Adjusted indicator

### Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>adjusted_ind</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>adjust_area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>adjusted ind</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Adjusted indicator

**Description:** Indicates whether or not the polygon has been adjusted.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

Y - Yes; N - No

**Input Format:** X

**Input Example:** Y

**Data Origin:**

**Attribute Source:**

**Sequence:**

**Optional:**

**Format:** varchar2

**Length:** 1

**Decimal Places:**

**Null:**

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**

Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
### Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>alpine_designation</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>alpn_desig</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>alpine designation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Alpine Designation

**Description:**

The location of the land unit with respect to location and elevation. An interpretation is applied as to whether the tree unit is above or below the tree line, that is, the upper elevation limit of continuous tree, or potential tree if cut-over, cover. If the land unit is above the the elevation line, a code of ‘A’ is applied, otherwise ‘N’, the default.

**Measurement Criteria:**

An interpretation is applied as to whether the tree unit is above or below the tree line.

**Standard:**

If the land unit is above the elevation line, a code of ‘A’ is applied, otherwise ‘N’, the default.

**Default:**

N

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Codes</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Alpine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Not Alpine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Alpine**

Alpine is the land area above the maximum elevation for tree species, dominated in vegetated areas by shrubs, herbs, bryoids and lichens. Much of the Alpine is non-vegetated covered primarily by rock, ice and snow. The Alpine is treeless by definition, however, there may be a few rare trees (<1% crown closure).

**N Not Alpine**

Areas not included in Alpine areas, as defined above.

**Input Format:** X

**Input Example:** N

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:** vri

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence:</th>
<th>33</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optional:</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format:</td>
<td>varchar2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length:</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:** Alpine designation contributes to the framework for delineation of ecosystems and habitat and the third level of reporting ability.

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Forestry Term: Attribution Base Date

Description: The date that the information about this polygon is considered to be based on. It is currently populated, however, it is ADVISABLE to use REFERENCE DATE attribute. This is not currently populated in LRDW.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values

Input Format: MM/DD/YYYY

Input Example:

Data Origin:

Attribute Source:

Sequence: date

Optional:

Format: date

Length:

Decimal Places:

Null: Y

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type:   veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>avail_label_height</th>
<th>Short Name: av_lbl_ht</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>avail label height</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Forestry Term: Available Label Height

Description: The available height for a label, in meters for a 1:15,000 map presentation. This is derived during the label generation process to calculate if the VRI label will fit within a polygon shape or be written on the map side.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default: N/A

Permitted Values: N/A

Input Format:

Input Example:

Data Origin:

Attribute Source: generated

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence:</th>
<th>Optional:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format:</th>
<th>number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length:</th>
<th>38</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal Places:</th>
<th>10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Null:</th>
<th>Y</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: **veg_comp_poly**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>avail_label_width</th>
<th>Short Name: av_lbl_wd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>avail label width</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Available Label Width

**Description:**
The available width for a label, in meters for a 1:15,000 map presentation. This is derived during the label generation process to calculate if the VRI label will fit within a polygon shape or be written on the map side.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:** N/A

**Permitted Values**

**Input Format:**

**Input Example:**

**Data Origin:**

**Attribute Source:** generated

- **Sequence:**
  - **Optional:**
    - **Format:** number
    - **Length:** 38
    - **Decimal Places:** 10
    - **Null:** Y

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>bark_biomass_per_ha</th>
<th>Short Name: bioms_bark</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>bark_biomass_per_ha</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Forestry Term: Bark Biomass

Description: this is the total bark biomass per hectare of all species based on a utilization of 4.0cm expressed as tonnes/ha

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values

Input Format: ####.##

Input Example: 235.6

Data Origin: derived

Attribute Source: both

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference:
#### Basal Area at Reference Year

**Sub Type:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>basal_area</th>
<th>Short Name: basal_area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>basal area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Basal Area at Reference Year

**Description:** Basal area is the total cross sectional area, at breast height, of all living trees visible to the photo interpreter in the dominant, codominant and high intermediate crown positions for each tree layer in the polygon.

**Measurement Criteria:**
The polygon is visually conceived as a whole. This impression is converted to basal area (square metres per hectare) by estimating stand structure, species composition, form factors, height by species, stems per hectare, site and uniformity.

**Standard:** 5 character numeric value holding basal area

**Default:** 0.0

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format</th>
<th>#.###</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example</td>
<td>31.256 m²</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:** vri

**Notes:** Basal area provides an estimate of polygon basal area per hectare and is used for the determination of species composition and timber volume.

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: **veg_comp_poly**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>bclcs_level_1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>bclcs level 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:**

British Columbia Land Cover Classification Scheme Level 1

**Description:**

The first level of the BC land cover classification scheme classifies the presence or absence of vegetation within the boundaries of the polygon. Presence or absence is recognized by the vertical projection of vegetation upon the land base within the polygon.

**Measurement Criteria:**

Presence or absence is recognized by the vertical projection of vegetation upon the land base within the polygon.

**Standard:**

Level 1 is derived from the sum of the vegetation crown closures.

**Default:**

V = Vegetated

A polygon is considered Vegetated when the total cover of trees, shrubs, herbs, and bryoids (other than crustose lichens) covers at least 5% of the total surface area of the polygon.

N = Non-Vegetated

A polygon is considered Non-Vegetated when the total cover of trees, shrubs, herbs, and bryoids (other than crustose lichens) covers less than 5% of the total surface area of the polygon. Bodies of water are to be classified as Non-Vegetated.

U = Unreported

A polygon is classified as Unreported if it is within the mapsheet being reported on, but is outside the inventory unit of interest. The Unreported designation is restricted to areas where inventory information is not currently available.

Examples include National Parks, Provincial Parks (where information is not available), Tree Farm Licences and Tree Farms that are not in the existing vegetation cover databases, and areas outside of the Province of British Columbia.

Note: Bodies of water may have vegetation on or under their surface; they are the responsibility of others to evaluate.

**Input Format:** X

**Input Example:** V

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:** vri

**Permitted Values:**

V = Vegetated

A polygon is considered Vegetated when the total cover of trees, shrubs, herbs, and bryoids (other than crustose lichens) covers at least 5% of the total surface area of the polygon.

N = Non-Vegetated

A polygon is considered Non-Vegetated when the total cover of trees, shrubs, herbs, and bryoids (other than crustose lichens) covers less than 5% of the total surface area of the polygon. Bodies of water are to be classified as Non-Vegetated.

U = Unreported

A polygon is classified as Unreported if it is within the mapsheet being reported on, but is outside the inventory unit of interest. The Unreported designation is restricted to areas where inventory information is not currently available.

Examples include National Parks, Provincial Parks (where information is not available), Tree Farm Licences and Tree Farms that are not in the existing vegetation cover databases, and areas outside of the Province of British Columbia.

Note: Bodies of water may have vegetation on or under their surface; they are the responsibility of others to evaluate.

**Sequence:** 36

**Optional:** Y

**Format:** varchar2

**Length:** 1

**Decimal Places:**

**Null:** Y

**Notes:** The BC Land Cover Classification Scheme can be used to facilitate broad land classification reporting.

**Tips and Hints:**
Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual and BC Land Classification Scheme Manual
**Forestry Term:** British Columbia Land Cover Classification Scheme Level 2

**Description:** The second level of the BC land cover classification scheme classifies the polygon as to the land cover type: treed or non-treed for vegetated polygons; land or water for non-vegetated polygons.

**Measurement Criteria**
- For vegetated polygons, an interpretation is made of the coverage of tree crowns as measured by their vertical projection upon the land base, estimated to the nearest percentage crown closure.
- For non-vegetated polygons, an interpretation is made of the percentage area occupied by land or water.
- For vegetated polygons an interpretation is made of the coverage of tree crowns as measured by their vertical projection upon the land base, estimated to the nearest percentage crown closure. For non-vegetated polygons, an interpretation is made of the percentage area occupied by land or water. The cover type occupying greater than 50% of the polygon area is the cover type to be assigned.

**Standard:** Level 2 is derived from the tree crown closure estimate for vegetated polygons and the non-vegetated cover percent estimate for non-vegetated polygons.

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**
- **T** = Treed
  - An polygon is considered Treed if at least 10% of the polygon area, by crown cover, consists of tree species of any size.
- **N** = Non-treed
  - An polygon is considered Non-Treed if less than 10% of the polygon area, by crown cover, consists of tree species of any size.
- **L** = Land
  - The portion of the landscape not covered by water (as defined below), based on the percentage area coverage.
- **W** = Water
  - A naturally occurring, static body of water, two or more metres deep in some portion, or a watercourse formed when water flows between continuous, definable banks. These flows may be intermittent or perennial; but do not include ephemeral flows where a channel with no definable banks is present. Islands within streams that have definable banks are not part of the stream; gravel bars are part of the stream. Interpretation is based on the percentage area coverage.

**Input Format:** X

**Input Example:** N

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:** vri

**Sequence:** 37

**Optional:** Y

**Format:** varchar2

**Length:** 1

**Decimal Places:**

**Null:** Y

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly
Notes: The BC Land Cover Classification Scheme can be used to facilitate broad land classification reporting.

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual and BC Land Classification Scheme Manual
**Sub Type:** veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>bccls_level_3</th>
<th>Short Name: bccls_lv_3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>bccls level 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:**
British Columbia Land Cover Classification Scheme Level 3

**Description:**
The location of the polygon relative to elevation and drainage, and is described as either alpine, wetland or upland. In rare cases, the polygon may be alpine wetland.

**Measurement Criteria:**
The polygon classification is determined by the landscape position with the majority coverage by area.

**Standard:**
The Alpine designation indicates polygons that fall in the alpine regions of the landscape. For all other polygons, land cover component #1 soil moisture regime will determine whether that polygon is considered to be Upland or Wetland.

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**
- **W** = Wetland
  Land having the water table near, at, or above the soil surface, or which is saturated for a long enough period to promote wetland or aquatic processes as indicated by poorly drained soils, specialized vegetation, and various kinds of biological activity which are adapted to the wet environment.

  In the Canadian wetland classification, wetland classes include bogs, fens, marshes, swamps, hot springs, hot pools, and shallow water. In British Columbia, Wetlands include forested or non-forested subhydric (SMR 7) sites, in addition to non-forested hydric (SMR 8) ecosystems (see the B.C. Land Cover Classification document for a detailed description).

- **U** = Upland
  A broad class that includes all non-wetland ecosystems below Alpine that range from very xeric, moss- and lichen-covered rock outcrops to highly productive forest ecosystems on hygric (SMR 6) soils.

- **A** = Alpine
  Treeless by definition (for practical purposes, 1% tree cover or less can be included within the alpine area) with vegetation dominated by shrubs, herbs, graminoids, bryoids, and lichens. Much of the Alpine is non-vegetated, covered primarily by rock, ice, and snow.

**Input Format:** X

**Input Example:** W

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:** vri

---

**Notes:** The BC Land Cover Classification Scheme can be used to facilitate broad land classification reporting.

**Tips and Hints:**
Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name: bclcs_level_4

Short Name: bclcs_lv_4

Alias: bclcs level 4

Forestry Term: British Columbia Land Cover Classification Scheme Level 4

Description: Classifies the vegetation types and non-vegetated cover types (as described by the presence of distinct features upon the land base within the polygon).

Measurement Criteria:
For vegetated polygons, an interpretation is made of the coverage of vegetation crown closure as measured by their vertical projection upon the land base, estimated to the nearest percentage crown closure. For non-vegetated polygons, an interpretation is made of the non-vegetated cover percent.

Standard:
If the polygon is Treed, the basal area of each species (expressed as percent composition) is reviewed and amalgamated to determine which vegetation type the polygon should be classified as. For vegetated, non-treed polygons, a hierarchical system incorporating the crown cover of shrubs, herbs and bryoids determines the Level 4 classification for the polygon.

Permitted Values:
TC = Treed - Coniferous
Defined as those trees found in B.C. within the order Coniferae. These trees are commonly referred to as conifer or softwoods. The polygon is classified as Coniferous when the total basal area (expressed as percentage species composition), of coniferous trees is 75% or more of the total polygon tree basal area, and trees cover 10% or more of the total polygon area, by crown cover.

TB = Treed - Broadleaf
Defined as those trees classified botanically as Angiospermae in the subclass Dicotyledoneae. These species are commonly referred to as deciduous or hardwoods. The polygon is classified as Broadleaf when the total basal area (expressed as percentage species composition) of broadleaf trees is 75% or more of the total polygon tree basal area, and trees cover a minimum of 10% of the total polygon area, by crown cover.

TM = Treed - Mixed
The polygon is classified as Mixed when neither coniferous nor broadleaf trees account for 75% or more of the total polygon tree basal area, and trees cover a minimum of 10% of the total polygon area, by crown cover.

ST = Shrub Tall
A shrub polygon with average shrub height greater than or equal to two metres.

SL = Shrub Low
A shrub polygon with average shrub height less than two metres.

HE = Herb
An herb polygon with no distinction between forbs and graminoids.

HF = Herb - Forbs
An herb polygon with forbs greater than 50% of the herb cover.

HG = Herb - Graminoids
An herb polygon with graminoids greater than 50% of the herb cover.

BY = Bryoid
A bryoid polygon with no distinction between mosses and lichens.

BM = Bryoid - Moss
A bryoid polygon with mosses, lichenorts and hornworts greater than 50% of the bryoid cover.

BL = Bryoid - Lichens
A bryoid polygon with lichens (foliose or fruticose; not crustose) greater than 50% of the bryoid cover.

SI = Snow / Ice
Defined as either glacier, which is considered a mass of perennial snow and ice with definite lateral limits.
typically flowing in a particular direction; or other ice and snow cover that is not part of a glacier.

**RO = Rock / Rubble**
Defined as bedrock or fragmented rock broken away from bedrock surfaces and moved into its present position by gravity or ice. Extensive deposits are found in and adjacent to alpine areas and are associated with steep rock walls and exposed ridges; canyons and cliff areas also contain these deposits.

**EL = Exposed Land**
Contains all other forms of exposed land identified by a range of subclasses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format:</th>
<th>XX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example:</td>
<td>TC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin:</td>
<td>derived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source:</td>
<td>vri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence:</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional:</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format:</td>
<td>varchar2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length:</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

**Notes:** The BC Land Cover Classification Scheme can be used to facilitate broad land classification reporting.

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual and BC Land Classification Scheme Manual
## British Columbia Land Cover Classification Scheme Level 5

### Sub Type: `veg_comp_poly`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>bccls_level_5</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>bccls_lv_5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>bccls level 5</td>
<td>Short Name:</td>
<td>bccls_lv_5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Forestry Term:
British Columbia Land Cover Classification Scheme Level 5

### Description:
Classifies the vegetation density classes and Non-Vegetated categories.

### Measurement Criteria

#### Standard:
For vegetated polygons, the Vegetation Types from Level 4 of the Scheme are further classified into density classes as listed below. Note that these are reporting breaks only and interpreters estimate density as a continuous variable. For non-vegetated polygons, the Non-Vegetated Cover Types from Level 4 of the Scheme are further classified into categories as listed below. Note that the Water cover type from Level 2 of the Scheme does not contain any classes or descriptions for water features in Level 4 of the Scheme.

#### Default:

### Permitted Values

- **DE** = Dense
  Tree, shrub, or herb cover is between 61% and 100% for the polygon.

- **OP** = Open
  Tree, shrub, or herb cover is between 26% and 60% for the polygon.

- **SP** = Sparse
  Cover is between 10% and 25% for treed polygons, or cover is between 20% and 25% for shrub or herb polygons.

The density classes for Bryoids is as follows:

- **CL** = Closed
  Cover of bryoids is greater than 50% of the polygon.

- **OP** = Open
  Cover of bryoids is less than or equal to 50% of the polygon.

- **GL** = Glacier
  A mass of perennial snow and ice with definite lateral limits, typically flowing in a particular direction.

- **PN** = Snow Cover
  Snow or ice that is not part of a glacier but is found during summer months on the landscape.

- **BR** = Bedrock
  Unfragmented, consolidated rock, contiguous with the underlying material.

- **TA** = Talus
  Rock fragments of any size accumulated on or at the foot of slopes as a result of successive rock falls. This is a type of colluvium.

- **BI** = Blockfield
  Blocks of rock derived from the underlying bedrock by weathering and / or frost heaving. These have not undergone any significant down slope movement as they occur on level or gently sloping areas.

- **MZ** = Rubbly Mine Spoils
  Discarded overburden or waste rock, moved to extract ore during mining.

- **LB** = Lava Bed
  An area where molten rock has flowed from a volcano or fissure and cooled and solidified to form rock.

- **RS** = River Sediments
  Silt, gravel, and sand bars associated with former river channels and present river edges.

- **ES** = Exposed Soil
  Any exposed soil not covered by the other categories, such as areas of recent disturbance that include mud slides, debris torrents, avalanches, or disturbances such as pipeline rights-of-way or cultivated fields where vegetation cover is less than 5%.
LS = Pond or Lake Sediments
Exposed sediments related to dried lakes or ponds.

RM = Reservoir Margin
Land exposed by a drained or fluctuating reservoir. It is found above "normal" water levels and may consist of a range of substrates including gravel, cobbles, fine sediments, or bedrock.

BE = Beach
An area with sorted sediments reworked in recent time by wave action, which may be formed at the edge of fresh or salt water bodies.

LL = Landing
A compacted area adjacent to a road used for sorting and loading logs.

BU = Burned Area
Land showing evidence of recent burning, either natural or prescribed. Vegetation of less than 5% crown cover is present at the time of polygon description.

RZ = Road Surface
An area cleared and compacted for transporting goods and services by vehicles. Older roads that are used infrequently or not at all may cease to be classed as Non-Vegetated.

MU = Mudflat
Flat plane-like areas associated with lakes, ponds, rivers, or streams — dominated by fine-textured sediments. They can be associated with freshwater or estuarine sources.

CB = Cutbank
Part of a road corridor created upslope of the road surface, created by excavation into the hillside.

MN = Moraine
An area of debris transported and deposited by a glacier.

GP = Gravel Pit
An area exposed through the removal of sand and gravel.

TZ = Tailings
An area containing the solid waste material produced in the mining and milling of ore.

RN = Railway Surface
A roadbed with fixed rails, which may contain single or multiple rail lines.

UR = Urban
Buildings and associated developments such as roads and parking areas which form an almost continuous covering of the landscape.

AP = Airport
A permanent, paved or gravel area, and associated buildings and parking, used by airplanes.

MI = Open Pit Mine
An exposed area used to extract ore during a mining operation. This may contain associated buildings and any tailing produced by the mining and milling process.

OT = Other
A Non-Vegetated polygon where none of the above categories can be reliably chosen.

LA = Lake
A naturally occurring static body of water more than two metres deep in some portion. The boundary for the lake is the natural high water mark.

RE = Reservoir
An artificial basin affected by impoundment behind a man made structure such as a dam, berm, dyke, or wall.

RI = River/Stream
A water course formed when water flows between continuous, definable banks. Flow may be intermittent or perennial but does not include ephemeral flow where a channel with no definable banks is present. Gravel bars are part of a stream, while islands within a stream that have definable banks are not.

OC = Ocean
A naturally occurring body of water containing salt or generally considered to be salty.
Input Format: 
Input Example: 
Data Origin: 
Attribute Source: 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>40</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>varchar2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use: 

Linkage: 

Relationship: 

Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly 

Notes: The BC Land Cover Classification Scheme can be used to facilitate broad land classification reporting. 

Tips and Hints: 

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual and BC Land Classification Scheme Manual
### Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>bec_phase</th>
<th>Short Name: bec_phse</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>bec phase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Biogeoclimatic Phase  
**Description:** A code indicating the polygon's biogeoclimatic phase.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values:** a, b, c, d, n, w

**Input Format:** X

**Input Example:** p

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence:</th>
<th>Optional:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Format: varchar2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length:</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**
Sub Type:

Attribute Name: bec_subzone
Alias: bec subzone
Forestry Term: Biogeoclimatic Subzone
Description: A code indicating the polygon's biogeoclimatic sub zone.
Measurement Criteria

Standard:
Default:
Permitted Values: dc, dcp, dcw, dh, dk, dkp, dkx, dkv, dkm, dmc, dmp, dmv, ds, dv, dvp, dvm, dw, mc, mcp, mh, mk, mkp

Input Format: XXX
Input Example: 
Data Origin: derived
Attribute Source: 

Use: Used to indicate the area of the polygon that falls within a biogeoclimatic subzone. Used in stocking, tree species selection, and transfer guidelines, area and volume summaries, biodiversity studies, and statistical reports

Linkage:
Relationship:
Sub Type Links:

Notes:
Tips and Hints:
Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Research
### Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>bec Variant</th>
<th>Short Name: bec_var</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>bec variant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Biogeoclimatic Variant  

**Description:** A code indicating the polygon's biogeoclimatic variant.

**Measurement Criteria**

| Standard: | Default: | Permitted Values: 1 to 6 |

**Input Format:** X  

**Input Example:**  

**Data Origin:** derived  

**Attribute Source:**

```
| Sequence: |
| Optional: |
| Format: varchar2 |
| Length: 10 |
| Decimal Places: |
| Null: |
```

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**
### Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>bec_zone_code</th>
<th>Short Name: bec_zone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>bec zone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Forestry Term:

Biogeoclimatic Zone

### Description:

The Biogeoclimatic Zone(s) that fall within the forest cover polygon. A Biogeoclimatic Zone is a large geographic area with a broad homogeneous macroclimate that influences the development of vegetation and soil.

### Measurement Criteria:

4 character alpha code designating biogeoclimatic zone

### Standard:

Default: Z999

### Permitted Values:

CDF, CWH, BG, PP, IDF, ICH, SBS, BWBS, SBPS, MS, MH, CMA, IMA, SWB, ESSF, BAFA

### Input Format:

CDF

### Input Example:

Data Origin:

Research Branch

### Attribute Source:

Research Branch

### Use:

Used to indicate the area of the polygon located within a biogeoclimatic zone. Used in free to grow assessments.

### Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

### Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Research Branch
Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>branch_biomass_per_ha</th>
<th>Short Name: bioms_brch</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>branch_biomass_per_ha</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Forestry Term: Branch Biomass

Description: this is the total branch biomass per hectare of all species based on a utilization of 4.0cm expressed as tonnes/ha

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values

Input Format: ######

Input Example: 235.6

Data Origin: derived

Attribute Source: both

Sequence:

Optional:

Format: numeric

Length: 8

Decimal Places: 0

Null:

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:** veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>bryoid_cover_pct</th>
<th>Short Name: bryoid_pct</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>bryoid cover pct</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Bryoid Cover Percentage

**Description:** The percent cover of Bryoids: includes bryophytes (mosses, net liverworts, hornworts) and non-crustose lichens.

**Measurement Criteria:** Bryoid cover percent provides a direct estimate of bryoid cover.

**Standard:** Record bryoid cover to the nearest percent.

**Default:** Integer: 1 to 100

**Permitted Values**

- Integer: 1 to 100

**Input Format:** ###

**Input Example:** 10

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:** vri

**Sequence:** 488

**Optional:** Y

**Format:** number

**Length:** 3

**Decimal Places:**

**Null:** Y

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
### Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

**Attribute Name:** coast_interior_cd  
**Short Name:** c_i_code  
**Alias:** coast interior cd

**Forestry Term:** Coast Interior Code

**Description:**
A code indicating that the stand is located in the Coast or Interior Region of the Province. The Coast Region is defined as the mainland west of the Cascade and Coast Mountains, including the off-shore islands. Forest Inventory Zones (FIZ) A to C are included in the Coast region. The Interior Region is defined as the mainland east of the Cascade and Coast Mountains. Forest Inventory Zones (FIZ) D to L are included in the Interior Region.

**Measurement Criteria:**
The Coast or Interior classification is used in determining stand volumes and utilization levels.

**Standard:**
1 character alpha code designating Coast or Interior

**Default:**
must have value

**Permitted Values:**
- I Interior (FIZ D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K and L)
- C Coast (FIZ A, B, C)

**Input Format:** X

**Input Example:** C

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:** vri

**Use:** The coast or interior classifications used in determining the stand volumes and utilization levels.

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** vegrpt_polylayer veg_comp_poly

**Notes:**
The Coast Region is defined as the mainland west of the Cascade and Coast Mountains, including the off-shore islands. The Interior Region is defined as the mainland east of the Cascade and Coast Mountains.

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Inventory Compartment

**Forestry Term:** Inventory Compartment

**Description:** Inventory Compartments are a geographic subdivision of an Inventory Region, usually defining a watershed or part thereof. Inventory Compartment is also part of the reference key for identifying the geographic location of all Inventory Branch samples. Inventory compartment is also part of the reference key for identifying the geographic location of all Inventory Branches samples. Inventory compartment, along with compartment letter and inventory region form the key to identifying inventory samples.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:** A 3 digit numeric code between 1 and 206 with 999 being used for areas outside the province.

**Default:** 999 designates areas outside of the province.

**Permitted Values:**
- Between 1 and 206 with 999 being used for areas outside the Province.
- 0 = Salt Water

**Input Format:** ###

**Input Example:** 206

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:** both

**Sub Type:** veg_comp_poly

**Use:** Used to indicate the area of the polygon that is located within an Inventory Compartment. Used in conjunction with Inventory Region to assign FIZ zones. Also used for defining area boundaries for are and volume summaries.

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

**Notes:** Inventory Compartment, along with Compartment Letter and Inventory Region form the key to identifying Inventory samples.

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Inventory Compartment Letter

Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name: compartment_letter
Short Name: comp_let
Alias: compartment letter

Forestry Term: Inventory Compartment Letter
Description: The Compartment Letter(s) that fall within the forest cover polygon. Compartment Letter is a geographic subdivision of an Inventory Compartment. It is also part of the reference key for identifying the geographic location of all Inventory Branch samples. Compartment Letter is also part of the reference key for identifying the geographic location of all inventory branch samples. Compartment Letter along with Inventory Compartment and Inventory Region from the key to identifying inventory samples.

Measurement Criteria: Compartment Letter only applies to some Inventory Compartments (e.g. only in Inventory Regions 1, 3, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 56).

Standard: 1 character alpha code holding compartment letter
Default: blank

Input Format: X
Input Example: A
Data Origin: derived
Attribute Source: both

Sequence:
Optional:
Format: varchar2
Length: 1
Decimal Places:
Null: Y

Use: Used to indicate the area of the polygon that is located within a compartment letter. Used in conjunction with inventory region to assign FIZ zones. Also used for defining area boundaries for area and volume summaries.

Linkage:
Relationship:
Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly

Notes: Compartment Letter, along with Inventory Compartment and Inventory Region form the key to identifying Inventory samples.

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>crown_closure</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>cr_closure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>crown closure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Term:</td>
<td>Crown Closure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>Tree crown closure is the percentage of ground area covered by the vertically projected crowns of the tree cover for each tree layer within the polygon and provides an essential estimate of the vertical projection of tree crowns upon the ground.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Criteria</td>
<td>Crown closure is estimated for each tree layer in the polygon. Crown closure estimation can be aided by cover comparison charts and stereogram handbooks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard:</td>
<td>3 character numeric value holding crown closure expressed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permitted Values</td>
<td>0 to 100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Input Format:** ###  
**Input Example:** 45  
**Data Origin:** input  
**Attribute Source:** vri

**Use:** Used as an indirect measure of stand density in Growth Models. Growth models are used to calculate stand volumes and diameters.

**Notes:** Used in the application of Growth Models to adjust volume based stand density. Also used for the estimation of understory productivity.

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>crown_closure_class_cd</th>
<th>Short Name: cc_class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>crown closure class code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Crown Closure Class Code

**Description:** The class code for the ground area covered by the vertically projected crowns of the tree cover for each tree layer within the polygon.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

- Default: 0
- Permitted Values:
  - 0 0 - 5 % crown closure
  - 1 6 - 15 % crown closure
  - 2 16 - 25 % crown closure
  - 3 26 - 35 % crown closure
  - 4 36 - 45 % crown closure
  - 5 46 - 55 % crown closure
  - 6 56 - 65 % crown closure
  - 7 66 - 75 % crown closure
  - 8 76 - 85 % crown closure
  - 9 86 - 95 % crown closure
  - 10 96 - 100 % crown closure

**Input Format:** ##

**Input Example:** 2

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:**

- Sequence:
- Optional:
- Format: number
- Length: 2
- Decimal Places:
- Null:

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**
**Sub Type:** veg_comp_layer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>data_source_age_cd</th>
<th>Short Name: age_dta_cd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>data source age cd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Forestry Term:</th>
<th>Data Source Age Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>The source of data used for the interpretation of age and the derivation of the year of origin.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Measurement Criteria**

- **Standard:** 2 character numeric code designating method of data
- **Default:** must have value

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Codes</th>
<th>Data Sources Possible Applications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Photo interpretation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Air call (air observation without 70 mm photography) species composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Air call from low-level, fixed base (70 mm photography) species comp., height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Phase 1 photo sample (pre-1990)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ground call 1 point age, height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Standard fixed radius sample (pre-1979) age, height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Phase 2 or phase 3 sample (pre-1990) species, age, height, density, basal area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Silviculture surveys - stocking, survival, free growing, pre-stand tending species composition, density, SMR, SNR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Ground observation with measurement age, height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Research plots (e.g. Sx trials, ecological site description) species, age, height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Valuation cruise plot(s) basal area, species composition, height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Silviculture treatment record - a record that summarizes the modified stand structure following an activity or treatment such as planting, juvenile spacing, brushing and weeding, conifer release, seed tree control, sanitation spacing, rehabilitation or commercial thinning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Disturbance - an area recently disturbed by fire, logging, windthrow, or insects that is classified as NSR. Has no source of information other than type and year of disturbance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Managed stand sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Ground call, 2 or more points age, height, species composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Vegetation sample age, height, density, basal area, SMR, SNR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Vegetation ground call age, height, density, basal area, SMR, SNR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Vegetation air call species composition, shrub height, shrub %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Natural growth sample species, age, height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Volume and depletion sample age, height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Photogrammetrically captured information that is determined or captured using photogrammetric means. An example of this is the determination of photo-measured heights using softcopy technology or parallax bars.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Data Source Age Code

| Sequence | 52 |
| Optional | Y  |
| Format   | number |
| Length   | 2 |
| Decimal Places: | |
| Null     | Y |

**Use:** Identifies the sampling methods used to collect the layer information. The sampling method used, impacts the accuracy (e.g. confidence interval) and hence the reliability of the data.

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_layer

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:** veg_comp_layer

**Attribute Name:** data_source_basal_area_cd

**Short Name:** b_a_dta_cd

**Alias:** data source basal area cd

**Forestry Term:** Data Source Basal Area Code

**Description:** The source of data used for the interpretation of the basal area.

**Measurement Criteria:** The data source will provide an indication of the reliability of attribute descriptions and may be used in the pre-inventory analysis (PIA) process. Data sources provide calibration points to aid in the determination of polygon attributes.

**Standard:** 2 character numeric code designating method of data

**Default:** must have value

**Permitted Values:**

Codes - Data Sources - Possible Applications

- 0 - Photo interpretation
- 1 - Air call (air observation without 70 mm photography) - species composition
- 2 - Air call from low - level, fixed base (70 mm photography) - species comp., height
- 3 - Phase 1 photo sample (pre - 1990) -
- 4 - Ground call 1 point - age, height
- 5 - Standard fixed radius sample (pre - 1979) - age, height
- 6 - Phase 2 or phase 3 sample (pre - 1990) - species, age, height, density, basal area
- 7 - Silviculture surveys - stocking, survival, free growing, pre - stand tending - species composition, density, SMR, SNR
- 8 - Ground observation with measurement - age, height
- 9 - Research plots (e.g. Sx trials, ecological site description) - species, age, height
- 10 - Valuation cruise plot(s) - basal area, species composition, height
- 11 - Silviculture treatment record - a record that summarizes the modified stand structure following an activity or treatment such as planting, juvenile spacing, brushing and weeding, conifer release, seed tree control, sanitation spacing, rehabilitation or commercial thinning -
- 12 - Disturbance - an area recently disturbed by fire, logging, windthrow, or insects that is classified as NSR. Has no source of information other than type and year of disturbance -
- 13 - Managed stand sample -
- 14 - Ground call, 2 or more points - age, height, species composition
- 16 - Vegetation sample - age, height, density, basal area, SMR, SNR
- 17 - Vegetation ground call - age, height, density, basal area, SMR, SNR
- 18 - Vegetation air call - species composition, shrub height, shrub %
- 19 - Natural growth sample - species, age, height
- 20 - Volume and depletion sample - age, height
- 22 - Photogrammetrically captured information that is determined or captured using photogrammetric means. An example of this is the determination of photo - measured heights using softcopy technology or parallax bars. - age, height
## VRI Relational Data Dictionary (version 5.0)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Source Basal Area Code</th>
<th>data_source_basal_area_cd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Format:</td>
<td>##</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input Example:</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin:</td>
<td>input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source:</td>
<td>vri</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence: 32</th>
<th>Optional: Y</th>
<th>Format: number</th>
<th>Length: 2</th>
<th>Decimal Places:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Null: Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:** The data source may also be used to assess training issues, such as the reliability of estimates with various data sources.

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_layer

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: veg_comp_layer

Attribute Name: data_source_height_cd
Alias: data source height cd
Short Name: ht_data_cd

Forestry Term: Data Source Height Code

Description: The source of data used for the interpretation height.

Measurement Criteria: The data source will provide an indication of the reliability of attribute descriptions and may be used in the pre-inventory analysis (PIA) process. Data sources provide calibration points to aid in the determination of polygon attributes.

Standard: 2 character numeric code designating method of data

Default: must have value

Permitted Values:
- Codes Data Sources Possible Applications
- 0 Photo interpretation
- 1 Air call (air observation without 70 mm photography) species composition
- 2 Air call from low-level, fixed base (70 mm photography) species comp., height
- 3 Phase 1 photo sample (pre-1990)
- 4 Ground call 1 point age, height
- 5 Standard fixed radius sample (pre-1979) age, height
- 6 Phase 2 or phase 3 sample (pre-1990) species, age, height, density, basal area
- 7 Silviculture surveys - stocking, survival, free growing, pre-stand tending species composition, density, SMR, SNR
- 8 Ground observation with measurement age, height
- 9 Research plots (e.g. Sx trials, ecological site description) species, age, height
- 10 Valuation cruise plot(s) basal area, species composition, height
- 11 Silviculture treatment record - a record that summarizes the modified stand structure following an activity or treatment such as planting, juvenile spacing, brushing and weeding, conifer release, seed tree control, sanitation spacing, rehabilitation or commercial thinning
- 12 Disturbance - an area recently disturbed by fire, logging, windthrow, or insects that is classified as NSR. Has no source of information other than type and year of disturbance
- 13 Managed stand sample
- 14 Ground call, 2 or more points age, height, species composition
- 16 Vegetation sample age, height, density, basal area, SMR, SNR
- 17 Vegetation ground call age, height, density, basal area, SMR, SNR
- 18 Vegetation air call species composition, shrub height, shrub %
- 19 Natural growth sample species, age, height
- 20 Volume and depletion sample age, height
- 22 Photogrammetrically captured information that is determined or captured using photogrammetric means. An example of this is the determination of photo-measured heights using softcopy technology or parallax bars.
Data Source Height Code

data_source_height_cd

Use: The data source may also be used to assess training issues, such as the reliability of estimates with various data sources.

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links: veg_comp_layer

Notes: The data source may also be used to assess training issues, such as the reliability of estimates with various data sources.

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Data Source VRI Live Stem per Hectare Code

data_src_vri_live_stem_ha_cd

Forestry Term: Data Source VRI Live Stem per Hectare Code

Description: The source of the data that was used for the interpretation of the vri net live stems per hectare, or stand density.

Measurement Criteria: The data source will provide an indication of the reliability of attribute descriptions and may be used in the pre-inventory analysis (PIA) process. Data sources provide calibration points to aid in the determination of polygon attributes.

Standard: 2 character numeric code designating method of data

Default:

Permitted Values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Codes</th>
<th>Data Sources</th>
<th>Possible Applications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Photo interpretation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Air call (air observation without 70 mm photography) species composition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Air call from low-level, fixed base (70 mm photography) species comp., height</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Phase 1 photo sample (pre-1990)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ground call 1 point age, height</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Standard fixed radius sample (pre-1979) age, height</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Phase 2 or phase 3 sample (pre-1990) species, age, height, density, basal area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Silviculture surveys - stocking, survival, free growing, pre-stand tending species composition, density, SMR, SNR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Ground observation with measurement age, height</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Research plots (e.g. Sx trials, ecological site description) species, age, height</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Valuation cruise plot(s) basal area, species composition, height</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Silviculture treatment record - a record that summarizes the modified stand structure following an activity or treatment such as planting, juvenile spacing, brushing and weeding, conifer release, seed tree control, sanitation spacing, rehabilitation or commercial thinning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Disturbance - an area recently disturbed by fire, logging, windthrow, or insects that is classified as NSR. Has no source of information other than type and year of disturbance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Managed stand sample</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Ground call, 2 or more points age, height, species composition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Vegetation sample age, height, density, basal area, SMR, SNR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Vegetation ground call age, height, density, basal area, SMR, SNR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Vegetation air call species composition, shrub height, shrub %</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Natural growth sample species, age, height</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Volume and depletion sample age, height</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Photogrammetrically captured information that is determined or captured using photogrammetric means. An example of this is the determination of photo-measured heights using softcopy technology or parallax bars.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO

Page 36 of 259

Tuesday, April 16, 2019
Data Source VRI Live Stem per Hectare Code
data_src_vri_live_stem_ha_cd

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format:</th>
<th>##</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example:</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin:</td>
<td>input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source:</td>
<td>both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence:</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional:</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format:</td>
<td>number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length:</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use: The data source may also be used to assess training issues, such as the reliability of estimates with various data sources.

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links: veg_comp_layer

Notes: The data source may also be used to assess training issues, such as the reliability of estimates with various data sources.

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:** veg_comp_layer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>dbh_limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Short Name</td>
<td>dbh_limit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Diameter Breast Height Limit

**Description:** A code indicating the minimum diameter breast height (DBH) for measuring trees (i.e. stems) in the field sample.

**Measurement Criteria:** Indicates diameter limits used in the sample established within the stand.

**Standard:** 1 character numeric code reflecting the minimum diameter

**Default:** 0

**Permitted Values**
1 - Less than or equal to 0.0 cm diameter breast height
2 - Greater than or equal to 0.0 cm diameter breast height but less than 7.5 cm diameter breast height
3 - All stems greater than or equal to 7.5 cm diameter breast height.
4 - All stems greater than or equal to 12.5 cm diameter breast height.
5 - All stems greater than or equal to 17.5 cm diameter breast height.
6 - All stems greater than or equal to 22.5 cm diameter breast height.
7 - All stems greater than or equal to 27.5 cm diameter breast height.

**Input Format:** #

**Input Example:** 4

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:** standard

**Sequence:**

**Optional:**

**Format:** number

**Length:** 2

**Decimal Places:**

**Null:** Y

**Use:** Indicates diameter limits used in the sample established within the stand.

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_layer

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
### Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>dead_stand_volume_125</th>
<th>Short Name: dvoltot_125</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>dead stand volume for 12.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Dead Stand Volume for 12.5 cm

**Description:** This is the total net dead volume per hectare of all species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 12.5 cm utilization level. Net dead volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, net dead volumes are calculated for rank 1 layers only.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format</th>
<th>###.##</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example</td>
<td>235.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin</td>
<td>derived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source</td>
<td>both</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sequence:**

Optional:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
### Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>dead_stand_volume_175</th>
<th>Short Name: dvoltot_175</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>dead stand volume for 17.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Dead Stand Volume for 17.5 cm

**Description:** This is the total net dead volume per hectare of all species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 17.5 cm utilization level. Net dead volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, net dead volumes are calculated for rank 1 layers only.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

**Input Format:** 

```
###.##
```

**Input Example:** 235.65

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:** both

---

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

---

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
### Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>dead_stand_volume_225</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Short Name</td>
<td>dvoltot_225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>dead stand volume for 22.5 cm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Forestry Term            | Dead Stand Volume for 22.5 cm |

| Description              | This is the total net dead volume per hectare of all species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 22.5 cm utilization level. Net dead volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species’ decay, waste and breakage, net dead volumes are calculated for rank 1 layers only. |

#### Measurement Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Permitted Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format:</th>
<th>###.###</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example:</td>
<td>235.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin:</td>
<td>derived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source:</td>
<td>both</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optional:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format:</th>
<th>numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length:</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Use:

#### Linkage:

#### Relationship:

#### Sub Type Links:

#### Notes:

#### Tips and Hints:

#### Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Leading Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 12.5 cm

**Sub Type:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>dead_vol_per_ha_spp1_125</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>dvolsp1_125</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>dead volume per hectare for leading species at 12.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Term</td>
<td>Leading Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 12.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description:**

This is the net dead volume per hectare of the leading species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 12.5 cm utilization level. Net dead volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species’ decay, waste and breakage, the net dead volume for the leading species.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Permitted Values**

**Default:**

**Input Format:** 

###.##

**Input Example:**

235.65

**Data Origin:**

derived

**Attribute Source:**

both

**Format:**

numeric

**Length:**

8

**Decimal Places:**

3

**Null:**

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

**Reference:**

Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>dead_vol_per_ha_spp1_175</th>
<th>Short Name: dvolsp1_175</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>dead volume per hectare for leading species at 17.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Leading Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 17.5 cm

**Description:** This is the net dead volume per hectare of the leading species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 17.5 cm utilization level. Net dead volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species’ decay, waste and breakage, the net dead volume for the leading species.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format:</th>
<th>###.##</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example:</td>
<td>235.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin:</td>
<td>derived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source:</td>
<td>both</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sequence:**

**Optional:**

| Format:   | numeric |
| Length:   | 8       |
| Decimal Places: | 3 |

**Null:**

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Leading Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 22.5 cm

Sub Type:

Attribute Name: dead_vol_per_ha_spp1_225
Alias: dead volume per hectare for leading species at 22.5 cm
Forestry Term: Leading Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 22.5 cm
Description: This is the net dead volume per hectare of the leading species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 22.5 cm utilization level. Net dead volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net dead volume for the leading species

Measurement Criteria
Standard:
Default:
Permitted Values

Input Format: ####.##
Input Example: 235.65
Data Origin: derived
Attribute Source: both

Use:
Linkage:
Relationship:
Sub Type Links:

Notes:
Tips and Hints:
Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual

Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO
Page 44 of 259
Tuesday, April 16, 2019
Sub Type:

Attribute Name: dead_vol_per_ha_spp2_125  
Alternate name: dead volume per hectare for second species at 12.5 cm

Forestry Term: Second Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 12.5 cm

Description: This is the net dead volume per hectare of the second species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 12.5 cm utilization level. Net dead volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste, and breakage, the net dead volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net dead volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

Measurement Criteria

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
### Sub Type:

**Attribute Name:** dead_vol_per_ha_spp2_175  
**Short Name:** dvolsp2_175

**Alias:** dead volume per hectare for second species at 17.5 cm

**Forestry Term:** Second Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 17.5 cm

**Description:** This is the net dead volume per hectare of the second species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 17.5 cm utilization level. Net dead volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net dead volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net dead volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format</th>
<th>###.##</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example</td>
<td>235.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin</td>
<td>derived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source</td>
<td>both</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sequence:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Format: numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length: 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>dead_vol_per_ha_spp2_225</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>dvolsp2_225</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>dead volume per hectare for second species at 22.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Term</td>
<td>Second Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 22.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>This is the net dead volume per hectare of the second species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 22.5 cm utilization level. Net dead volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net dead volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net dead volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format</th>
<th>##.##</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example</td>
<td>235.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin</td>
<td>derived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source</td>
<td>both</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>Short Name</th>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Forestry Term</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dead_vol_per_ha_spp3_125</td>
<td>dvolsp3_125</td>
<td>dead volume per hectare for third species at 12.5 cm</td>
<td>Third Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 12.5 cm</td>
<td>This is the net dead volume per hectare of the third species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 12.5 cm utilization level. net dead volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net dead volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. net dead volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Measurement Criteria

Standard:
Default:
Permitted Values

Input Format:  #####
Input Example:  235.65
Data Origin: derived
Attribute Source: both

Sequence:
Optional:
Format: numeric
Length: 8
Decimal Places: 3
Null:

Use:
Linkage:
Relationship:
Sub Type Links:

Notes:
Tips and Hints:
Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Third Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 17.5 cm**

**Attribute Name:** dead_vol_per_ha_spp3_175  
**Short Name:** dvolsp3_175  
**Alias:** dead volume per hectare for third species at 17.5 cm

**Forestry Term:** Third Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 17.5 cm

**Description:** This is the net dead volume per hectare of the third species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 17.5 cm utilization level. Net dead volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net dead volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net dead volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

**Input Format:** #.#

**Input Example:** 235.65

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:** both

**Input Format:** #.##

**Input Example:** 235.65

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:** both

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence:</th>
<th>Optional:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Format: numeric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length: 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Third Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 22.5 cm

**Sub Type:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>dead_vol_per_ha_spp3_225</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>dvolsp3_225</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>dead volume per hectare for third species at 22.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Term:</td>
<td>Third Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 22.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>This is the net dead volume per hectare of the third species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 22.5 cm utilization level. net dead volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net dead volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. net dead volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

**Input Format:** 

####.####

**Input Example:**

235.65

**Data Origin:**

derived

**Attribute Source:**

both

**Sequence:**

Optional:

**Format:**

numeric

**Length:**

8

**Decimal Places:**

3

**Null:**

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**

Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
### Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>dead_vol_per_ha_spp4_125</th>
<th>Short Name: dvolsp4_125</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>dead volume per hectare for fourth species at 12.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Fourth Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 12.5 cm

**Description:**
This is the net dead volume per hectare of the fourth species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 12.5 cm utilization level. Net dead volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net dead volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net dead volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

---

| Input Format   | #.#.# | | Sequence: |
|----------------|-------| | Optional: |
| Input Example  | 235.65 | | Format: numeric |
| Data Origin    | derived | | Length: 8 |
| Attribute Source | both | | Decimal Places: 3 |
|                |       | | Null: |

---

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

---

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
### Sub Type:

**Attribute Name:** dead_vol_per_ha_spp4_175  
**Short Name:** dvolsp4_175

**Alias:**  
dead volume per hectare for fourth species at 17.5 cm

**Forestry Term:**  
Fourth Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 17.5 cm

**Description:**  
This is the net dead volume per hectare of the fourth species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 17.5 cm utilization level. Net dead volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net dead volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net dead volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

**Input Format:** ###.##

**Input Example:** 235.65

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:** both

**Sequence:**

**Optional:**

**Format:** numeric

**Length:** 8

**Decimal Places:** 3

**Null:**

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type:

Attribute Name: dead_vol_per_ha_spp4_225  Short Name: dvolsp4_225
Alias: dead volume per hectare for fourth species at 22.5 cm

Forestry Term: Fourth Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 22.5 cm

Description: This is the net dead volume per hectare of the fourth species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 22.5 cm utilization level. Net dead volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net dead volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net dead volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:
Default:
Permitted Values

Input Format: ######
Input Example: 235.65
Data Origin: derived
Attribute Source: both

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optional:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format: numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length: 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
VRI Relational Data Dictionary (version 5.0)
Fifth Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 12.5 cm

Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>Short Name</th>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dead_vol_per_ha_spp5_125</td>
<td>dvolsp5_125</td>
<td>dead volume per hectare for fifth species at 12.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fifth Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 12.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This is the net dead volume per hectare of the fifth species determined by percent basal area of the tree</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>layer at the 12.5 cm utilization level. net dead volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>net dead volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. net</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>dead volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values

Input Format:  ###.##
Input Example: 235.65
Data Origin:  derived
Attribute Source:  both

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optional:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format: numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length: 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Fifth Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 17.5 cm

**Sub Type:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>dead_vol_per_ha_spp5_175</th>
<th>Short Name: dvolsp5_175</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>dead volume per hectare for fifth species at 17.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Term:</td>
<td>Fifth Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 17.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>This is the net dead volume per hectare of the fifth species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 17.5 cm utilization level. Net dead volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species’ decay, waste and breakage, the net dead volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net dead volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

**Input Format:**  ######

**Input Example:**  235.65

**Data Origin:**  derived

**Attribute Source:**  both

**Input Format:**  ######

**Input Example:**  235.65

**Data Origin:**  derived

**Attribute Source:**  both

**Sequence:**

**Optional:**

**Format:**  numeric

**Length:**  8

**Decimal Places:**  3

**Null:**

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**  Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Fifth Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 22.5 cm

**Sub Type:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>Short Name: dvolsp5_225</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dead_vol_per_ha_spp5_225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Alias:**

dead volume per hectare for fifth species at 22.5 cm

**Forestry Term:**

Fifth Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 22.5 cm

**Description:** This is the net dead volume per hectare of the fifth species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 22.5 cm utilization level. Net dead volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net dead volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net dead volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

- **Input Format:** 
  
  - **Input Example:** 235.65

- **Data Origin:** derived

- **Attribute Source:** both

**Length:** 8

**Decimal Places:** 3

**Null:**

- **Input Format:** 
  
  - **Input Example:** 235.65

**Sequence:**

**Optional:**

- **Format:** numeric

- **Length:** 8

- **Decimal Places:** 3

- **Null:**

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type:

Attribute Name: dead_vol_per_ha_spp6_125  
Short Name: dvolsp6_125

Alias: dead volume per hectare for sixth species at 12.5 cm

Forestry Term: Sixth Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 12.5 cm

Description: This is the net dead volume per hectare of the sixth species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 12.5 cm utilization level. Net dead volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net dead volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net dead volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values

Input Format: ######
Input Example: 235.65
Data Origin: derived
Attribute Source: both

Sequence:
Optional:
Format: numeric
Length: 8
Decimal Places: 3
Null:

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type:

Attribute Name: dead_vol_per_ha_spp6_175
Short Name: dvolsp6_175
Alias: dead volume per hectare for sixth species at 17.5 cm

Forestry Term: Sixth Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 17.5 cm

Description: This is the net dead volume per hectare of the sixth species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 17.5 cm utilization level. Net dead volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species’ decay, waste and breakage, the net dead volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net dead volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:
Default:
Permitted Values

Input Format: ###.##
Input Example: 235.65
Data Origin: derived
Attribute Source: both

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optional:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format: numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length: 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sixth Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 22.5 cm

Sub Type:

Attribute Name: dead_vol_per_ha_spp6_225  
Short Name: dvolsp6_225

Alias: dead volume per hectare for sixth species at 22.5 cm

Forestry Term: Sixth Species Dead Volume per Hectare at 22.5 cm

Description: This is the net dead volume per hectare of the sixth species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 22.5 cm utilization level. Net dead volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species’ decay, waste and breakage, the net dead volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net dead volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values

Input Format: 

Input Example: 235.65

Data Origin: derived

Attribute Source: both

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub Type:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Name: earliness_nonlogging_dist_date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alias: dstb_date</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Earliest non logging disturbance date

**Description:** Represents the polygons earliest non-logging disturbance date.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

**Input Format:** MM/DD/YYYY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Example:</th>
<th>Data Origin:</th>
<th>Attribute Source:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Sequence:**

**Optional:**

**Format:** date

**Length:** 7

**Decimal Places:**

**Null:**

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:**

**Attribute Name:** earliest_nonlogging_dist_type  
**Short Name:** n_log_dist  
**Alias:** dstb_type

**Forestry Term:** Earliest non logging disturbance type

**Description:** Represents the polygons earliest non-logging disturbance type.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:** 3 character code

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

This is a 3 character field. The first character represents the following:

- General Disturbance
- The second and third character describes the non-logging disturbance type.

**General Disturbance**

A - Animal damage (general)  
B - Wildfire  
BE - Escaped burn (DI)  
BG - Ground fire (DI)  
BR - Range burn (DI)  
BW - Wildlife burn (DI)  
D - Diseases (general) (DI)  
F - Flooding (DI)  
I - Insects (general) (DI)  
K - Fume Kill (DI)  
L - Logging (DI)  
N - Non-Biological (abiotic) injuries (DI)  
R - Site rehabilitation (DI)  
S - Slide or Avalanche (DI)  
T - Treatment injuries (general) (DI)  
U - Damage (cause unknown) (DI)  
V - Problem vegetation (DI)  
W - Windthrow (DI)

**Animal Damage (general)**

A - Animal damage (general)  
B - Bear  
C - Cattle  
D - Deer  
E - Elk  
H - Hare or Rabbit  
M - Moose  
P - Porcupine  
S - Squirrel  
V - Vole  
X - Birds  
Z - Beaver

**Diseases (general)**

A - Foliages Diseases (general)  
AF - Broom Rats  
B - Brooming (Non-Mistletoe)  
BF - Fir Broom Rust  
BS - Spruce Broom Rust  
D - Stem Rots (general)  
DA - Armillaria
DC - Laminated, Cedar Strain Only
DE - Rust-Red Stringy Rot
DF - Brown Crumbly Rot
DI - Tomentosus
DL - Laminated (not cedar strain)
DN - Annosus
DP - Red Ring Rot
DS - Schweinitzii Butt Rot
DT - Aspen Trunk Rot
F - Foliage Diseases (general)
FB - Larce Needle Blight
FD - Douglas-fir Needle Cast
FE - Elytroderma Needle Cast
FL - Lophodermelia (Pine) Needle Cast
FM - Larch Needle Cast
FP - Fir Needle Blight (Fir-fireweed Rust)
FR - Red Band Needle (Blight) Cast
L - Leader and Branch Dieback (general)
LD - Derma Canker
LL - Leader Dieback
LP - Phomopsis Canker
LR - Branch Dieback
LS - Sydowia (Sclerotinia) Tip Dieback
LV - Aspen-poplar Twig Blight
M - Dwarf Mistletoes (general)
MF - Douglas-fir Dwarf Mistletoe
MH - Hemlock Dwarf Mistletoe
ML - Larch Dwarf Mistletoe
MP - Lodgepole Pine Dwarf Mistletoe
P - Bark Disease (general)
R - Root Disease (general)
RA - Amarillaria Root Disease
RB - Black Stain Root Disease
RC - Laminated Root Rot, Cedar Strain
RL - Laminated Root Rot, not Cedar Strain
RN - Annosus Root Rot
RR - Rhizina Root Disease
RT - Tomentosus Root Rot
S - Stem Diseases (general)
SA - Atropellis Canker (Lodgepole Pine)
SB - White Pine Blister Rust
SC - Comandra Blister Rust
SG - Western Gall Rust
SN - Aspen Cankers (Cystopora Canker)
SN - Aspen Cankers (Hypoxylon Canker)
SN - Aspen Cankers (Cryptosponeria Canker)
SN - Aspen Cankers (Target Canker)
SN - Aspen Cankers (Ceratocystis Canker)
SN - Aspen Cankers (Sooty Bark Canker Canker)
SS - Stalactiform Blister Rust
SX - Exploding Canker of Douglas-fir and Interior Spruces

I - Insects (general)

A - Aphids (general)
AB - Balsam Woolly Adelgid
AC - Gian Conifer Aphid
AG - Colley Spruce Gall Adelgid
AS - Green Spruce Aphid
B - Bark Beetles (general)
BB - Western Balsam Bark Beetle
BD - Douglas-fir Beetle
BI - Engraver Beetle
BM - Mountain Pine Beetle
BP - Twig Beetle and Others
BS - Spruce Beetle
BT - Red Turpentine Beetle
BW - Western Pine Beetle
D - Defoliatiors (general)
DA - Black Army Cutworm
earliest_nonlogging_dist_type

DC - Larch Casebearer
DD - Loper (Deciduous)
DE - Eastern Spruce Budworm
DF - Forest Tent Caterpillar
DG - Greenstriped Forest Looper
DH - Western Blackheaded Budworm
DI - Pine Needle Shealth Minor
DL - Western Hemlock Looper
DM - Gypsy Moth
DN - Birch Leaf Miner
DP - Larch Sawfly
DR - Red Alder Sawfly
DS - Conifer Sawfly
DT - Douglas-fir Tussock Moth
DU - Satin Moth
DV - Variegated Cutworm
DW - Western Aspen Tortrix
DZ - Western False Hemlock Looper
M - Mite Damage (general)
S - Shoot Insects (general)
SB - Western Cedar Borer
SE - European Pine Shoot Moth
SG - Gouty Pitch Midge
SP - Pitch Nodule Moths
SQ - Sequoia Pitch Moth
SS - Western Pine Shoot Borer
W - Weevils (general)
WC - Sterenmius Root Collar Weevil
WM - Magdalis Species
WP - Lodgepole Pine Terminal Weevil
WS - White Pine (Spruce) Weevil
WW - Warren's Root Collar Weevil
WY - Cylindrocopturus Weevil
WZ - Yosemite Bark Weevil
N - Non-Biological (abiotic) Injuries
B - Wildfire
D - Drought
F - Flooding
G - Frost (general)
GC - Frost Crack
GH - Frost Heaved
GK - Shoot/Bud Frost Kill
Hv - Hail
K - Fume Kill
L - Lightning
N - Road Salt
R - Redbelt
S - Slide
W - Windthrow
WS - Windthrow-soil failure
WT - Windthrow-treatment or harvest related
X - Scarring/rubbing
Y - Snow or Ice (including Snow Press)
Z - Sunscald
T - Treatment Injuries (general)
C - Chemical
L - Logging
M - Mechanical
P - Planting
PM - Poor Planting Microsite
R - Pruning
T - Thinning or Spacing
U - Unknown Damage (cause Unknown)
A - Atypical Growth
Earliest non logging disturbance type

- B - Breakage (Dead or Broken Top)
- C - Crown Symptoms (Chlorotic)
- F - Fluted Butt
- G - Gails
- K - Fork or Pronounced Crook
- L - Leaning
- M - Multiple Leaders
- R - Brooming
- S - Basal Sweep

- V - Problem Vegetation

- H - Herbaceous Competition
- P - Vegetation Press
- S - Shrub Competition
- T - Tree Competition

---

**Input Format:** XXX

**Input Example:**

**Data Origin:**

**Attribute Source:**

**Sequence:**

**Optional:**

**Format:** varchar2

**Length:** 2

**Decimal Places:**

**Null:**

---

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

---

**Notes:**

---

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Ecosystem Class Data Source Code**

**Sub Type:** veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>ecosys_class_data_src_cd</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>eco_src_cd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>ecosys class data src cd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Ecosystem Class Data Source Code

**Description:**
The source of the data used in the interpretation of the ecological attributes (Surface expression, modifying process, site position meso, alpine designation, and soil nutrient regime) that describe the polygon.

**Measurement Criteria:**
The data source will provide an indication of the reliability of attribute descriptions and may be used in the pre-inventory analysis (PIA) process. Data sources provide calibration points to aid in the determination of polygon attributes.

**Standard:**
2 character numeric code designating method of data

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Codes</th>
<th>Data Sources Possible Applications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Photo interpretation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Air call (air observation without 70 mm photography) species composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Air call from low-level, fixed base (70 mm photography) species comp., height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Phase 1 photo sample (pre-1990)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ground call 1 point age, height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Standard fixed radius sample (pre-1979) age, height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Phase 2 or phase 3 sample (pre-1990) species, age, height, density, basal area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Silviculture surveys - stocking, survival, free growing, pre-stand tending species composition, density, SMR, SNR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Ground observation with measurement age, height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Research plots (e.g. Sx trials, ecological site description) species, age, height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Valuation cruise plot(s) basal area, species composition, height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Silviculture treatment record - a record that summarizes the modified stand structure following an activity or treatment such as planting, juvenile spacing, brushing and weeding, conifer release, seed tree control, sanitation spacing, rehabilitation or commercial thinning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Disturbance - an area recently disturbed by fire, logging, windthrow, or insects that is classified as NSR. Has no source of information other than type and year of disturbance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Managed stand sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Ground call, 2 or more points age, height, species composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Vegetation sample age, height, density, basal area, SMR, SNR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Vegetation ground call age, height, density, basal area, SMR, SNR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Vegetation air call species composition, shrub height, shrub %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Natural growth sample species, age, height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Volume and depletion sample age, height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Photogrammetrically captured information that is determined or captured using photogrammetric means. An example of this is the determination of photo-measured heights using softcopy technology or parallax bars.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ecosys_class_data_src_cd

**Ecosystem Class Data Source Code**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Format:</td>
<td>##</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input Example:</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin:</td>
<td>input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence:</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional:</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format:</td>
<td>number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length:</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:** The data source may also be used to assess training issues, such as the reliability of estimates with various data sources.

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:** veg_comp_poly  
**Attribute Name:** est_coverage_pct_2  
**Short Name:** cov_pct_2

**Alias:** land cover component percentage 2

**Forestry Term:** Land Cover Component Percentage 2

**Description:** The amount the polygon occupied by the second most dominate Land Cover Component. The sub-division of a polygon by a quantified Land Cover Component allows a higher degree spatial resolution for modeling wildlife habitat capability. Generally, sizes under 10% would not be estimated.

**Measurement Criteria:** Examine the polygon to determine how many land cover components are present. Individual component pieces that make up less than 10% of the polygon area should not be estimated for land cover components. Each land cover component should have a minimum of one contiguous piece that makes up at least 10% of the polygon area. Individual pieces or patches that are individually at least 10% of the polygon may be combined such that the amalgamation of those individual pieces could constitute 20% of the polygon area or greater. Record land cover component percent to the nearest percent. The total of all land cover component percent values must equal 100%.

**Standard:** 3 character numeric

**Default:**

**Permitted Values:** 0 to 100

**Input Format:** ###

**Input Example:**

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:**

---

**Use:** Land cover component percent quantifies the extent of each land cover component identified. It provides for reporting to a finer resolution than the polygon unit and can be used to model wildlife habitat capability.

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

---

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
### Land Cover Component Percentage 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>est_coverage_pct_3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>land cover component percentage 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Term:</td>
<td>Land Cover Component Percentage 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description:**
The amount the polygon occupied by the third most dominate Land Cover Component. The sub-division of a polygon by a quantified Land Cover Component allows a higher degree spatial resolution for modelling wildlife habitat capability. Generally, sizes under 10% would not be estimated.

**Measurement Criteria:**
Examine the polygon to determine how many land cover components are present. Individual component pieces that make up less than 10% of the polygon area should not be estimated for land cover components. Each land cover component should have a minimum of one contiguous piece that makes up at least 10% of the polygon area. Individual pieces or patches that are individually at least 10% of the polygon may be combined such that the amalgamation of those individual pieces could constitute 20% of the polygon area or greater. Record land cover component percent to the nearest percent. The total of all land cover component percent values must equal 100%.

**Standard:**
3 character numeric

**Default:**

**Permitted Values:**
0 to 100

**Input Format:**
###

**Input Example:**
10

**Data Origin:**
input

**Attribute Source:**

```plaintext
| Sequence:  
| Optional:   
| Format:    
| Length:    
| Decimal Places: 
| Null:      
```

Use: Land cover component percent quantifies the extent of each land cover component identified. It provides for reporting to a finer resolution than the polygon unit and can be used to model wildlife habitat capability.

**Reference:**
Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:** veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>est_coverage_pct_1</th>
<th>Short Name: cov_pct_1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>land cover component percentage 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Land Cover Component Percentage 1

**Description:**
The amount the polygon occupied by the predominate Land Cover Component. The sub-division of a polygon by a quantified Land Cover Component allows a higher degree spatial resolution for modelling wildlife habitat capability. Generally, sizes under 10% would not be estimated.

**Measurement Criteria:**
Examine the polygon to determine how many land cover components are present. Individual component pieces that make up less than 10% of the polygon area should not be estimated for land cover components. Each land cover component should have a minimum of one contiguous piece that makes up at least 10% of the polygon area. Individual pieces or patches that are individually at least 10% of the polygon may be combined such that the amalgamation of those individual pieces could constitute 20% of the polygon area or greater. Record land cover component percent to the nearest percent. The total of all land cover component percent values must equal 100%.

**Standard:**
3 character numeric

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**
0 to 100

**Input Format:**
###

**Input Example:**
10

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:**

**Use:**
Land cover component percent quantifies the extent of each land cover component identified. It provides for reporting to a finer resolution than the polygon unit and can be used to model wildlife habitat capability.

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**
Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Forestry Term: Estimated Site Index
Description: Estimated site index is an interpreter estimated site index for tree layers with a leading species age less than 31 years. Site index is the mean height of the dominant and codominant trees will attain at a base index age (50 years) used for the purposes of estimating forest site growth capability. The site index is based on a normalized set of coefficients calibrated to reflect the range of heights for a given tree species.
Measurement Criteria: Estimated site index may be based on the direct application of conventional site index curves, or it may be estimated from other data sources. The direct site index value may be determined from the dominant and codominant trees.
Standard: 2 character numeric value holding estimated site index in metres (bha 50). Site index estimates are required on all treed polygons as well as polygons that are potentially capable of producing trees. 2 character numeric value holding estimated site index in metres (bha 50).
Default:
Permitted Values

| Input Format | ## |
| Input Example | 15 |
| Data Origin | input |
| Attribute Source | both |

Use: Used in assigning culmination MAI for young stands in Timber Supply Analyses and Local Resource Use Plans (LRUPs). Also used as a basis for applying net-downs for low sites.

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>est_site_index_source_cd</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>si_data_cd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>estimates site index source code</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Forestry Term: Estimates site index source code

Description: Describes the process used to determine the estimated site index prediction for tree layers with a leading species age less than 30 years.

Measurement Criteria: Estimates site index source indicates the method used for obtaining an estimated site index, the reliability of the estimate and classifies the sources for the analysis.

Default:

Permitted Values:
- A Adjacent stand
  The site index is assigned using information from adjacent stands with similar species, age and height.
- C Site Index Curve
- E Ecological correlation
  Using an assessment of ecological site factors and indicator plant species prior to harvest, a determination is made of an ecological classification. The classification and associated site index for various species is attained from tabular values.
- H Historic
  Derived from the site index value of the previous stand with no change to the site index value.
- I Growth intercept
  This is a field procedure carried out on stands that have at least five years growth above breast height, but are less than 30 years old. It is determined during a silvicultural survey.
- M Site Class Conversion
- O SIBEC rollover
- S Silviculture section
  Assigned by the District Silviculture section; when the method of determination is unknown (potential methods can be the growth intercept, ecological correlations, historic, or adjacent stands).

Input Format: X

Input Example: A

Data Origin: input

Attribute Source: 

Sequence:

Optional:

Format: varchar2
Length: 1
Decimal Places: 
Null: 

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:
VRI Relational Data Dictionary (version 5.0)

est_site_index_source_cd
Estimates site index source code

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:** veg_comp_layer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>est_site_index_species_cd</th>
<th>Short Name: est_si_spc</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>est site index species cd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Estimated Site Index Species Code

**Description:** Estimated site index species is the tree species from which the site index for the polygon has been estimated. The site index species provides a link between the estimated site index and a particular tree species' productivity at that site.

**Measurement Criteria:** The interpreter will view the polygon and select the tree species that provides the best description of site productivity.

**Standard:** For polygons with trees less than 30 years (total age); currently non-treed but capable of producing trees; and occupied by trees planted outside their normal ecological range.

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

- NATIVE CONIFERS ---
  - Cedar - Thuja -C -
  - Western redcedar - Thuja plicata - -Cw
  - Cypress - Chamaecyparis -Y -
  - Yellow-cedar - C. nootkatensis - -Yc
  - Douglas-fir - Pseudotsuga - F -
  - Douglas-fir - P. menziesii - -Fd
  - Coastal Douglas-fir - P. menziesii var. menziesii - -Fdc
  - Interior Douglas-fir - P. menziesii var. glauca - -Fdi
  - Fir (Balsam) - Abies - B -
  - Amabilis fir - A. amabilis - -Ba
  - Grand fir - A. grandis - -Bg
  - Subalpine fir - A. lasiocarpa - -Bl
  - Hemlock - Tsuga - H -
  - Mountain hemlock - T. mertensiana - -Hm
  - Western hemlock - T. heterophylla - -Hw
  - Mountain x western hemlock hybrid - T. mertensiana x heterophylla - -Hxm
  - Juniper - Juniperus - J -
  - Rocky Mtn. juniper - J. scopulorum - -Jr
  - Larch - Larix - L -
  - Alpine larch - L. lyallii - -La
  - Tamarack - L. laricina - -Lt
  - Western larch - L. occidentalis - -Lw
  - Pine - Pinus - P -
  - Jack pine - P. banksiana - -Pj
  - Limber pine - P. flexilis - -Pf
  - Lodgepole pine - P. contorta - -Pt
  - Lodgepole pine - P. contorta var. latifolia - -Ptl
  - Lodgepole x jack pine hybrid - P. x murraybanksiana - -Pxj
  - Ponderosa pine - P. ponderosa - -Py
  - Shore pine - P. contorta var. contorta - -Plc
  - Western white pine - P. monticola - -Pw
  - Whitebark pine - P. albicaulis - -Pa

- SPRUCE - Picea - S -
  - Black spruce - P. mariana - -Sb
  - Engelmann spruce - P. engelmannii - -Se
  - Sitka spruce - P. sitchensis - -Ss
  - White spruce - P. glauca - -Sw
  - Spruce hybrid - Picea cross - -Sx
  - Engelmann x white - P. engelmannii x glauca - -Sxw
Sitka x white -P. x lutzii - -Sxl
Sitka x unknown hybrid -P. sitchensis x ? - -Sxs

Yew -Taxus -T -
western yew -Taxus brevifolia - -Tw

NATIVE HARDWOODS ---
Alder -Alnus -D -
red alder -A. rubra - -Dr

Apple -Malus -U -
Pacific crab apple -Malus fusca - -Up

Aspen, Cottonwood or Poplar -Populus -A -
poplar -P. balsamifera - -Ac
balsam poplar -P. b. ssp. balsamifera - -Acb
black cottonwood -P. b. ssp. trichocarpa - -Act
hybrid poplars -P. spp. - -Aa

trembling aspen -P. tremuloides - -At

Arbutus -Arbutus -R -
Arbutus -Arbutus menziesii - -Ra

Birch -Betula -E -
Alaska paper birch -B. neoalaskana - -Ea
Alaska x paper birch hybrid -B. x winteri - -Exp
paper birch -B. papyrifera - -Ep
water birch -B. occidentalis - -Ew

Cascara -Rhamnus -K -
cascara -R. purshiana - -Kc

Cherry -Prunus -V -
bitter cherry -P. emarginata - -Vb
choke cherry -P. virginiana - -Vv
pin cherry -P. pensylvanica - -Vp

Dogwood -Cornus -G -
Pacific dogwood -Cornus nuttallii - -Gp

Maple -Acer -M -
bigleaf maple -A. macrophyllum - -Mb
vine maple -A. cincinnatum - -Mv

Oak -Quercus -Q -
Garry oak -Q. garryana - -Qg

Willow -Salix spp. -W -
Bebb's willow -S. bebbiana - -Wb
Pacific willow -S. lucida - -Wp
peachleaf willow -S. amygdaloides - -Wa
pussy willow -S. discolor - -Wd
Scouler's willow -S. scouleriana - -Ws
Sitka willow -S. sitchensis - -Wt

UNKNOWNNS ---
Unknown - -X -
Unknown conifer - - -Xc
Unknown hardwood - - -Xh

OTHERS ---
Other tree, not on list - -Z -
Other conifer - - -Zc
Other hardwood - - -Zh

EXOTICS ---
Apple -Malus -U -
apple -Malus pumila - -Ua
Aspen, Cottonwood or Poplar -Populus -A -
*southern cottonwood -P. deltoides - -Ad
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species Code</th>
<th>English Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ee</td>
<td>European birch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Es</td>
<td>Silver birch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vs</td>
<td>Sweet cherry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yp</td>
<td>Port Orford-cedar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bb</td>
<td>Balsam fir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bp</td>
<td>Noble fir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bm</td>
<td>Shasta red fir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bc</td>
<td>White fir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Me</td>
<td>Box elder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mn</td>
<td>Norway maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms</td>
<td>Sycamore maple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oa</td>
<td>Incense-cedar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ob</td>
<td>Giant sequoia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oc</td>
<td>Coast redwood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Od</td>
<td>European mountain-ash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Og</td>
<td>Siberian elm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of</td>
<td>Common pear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oa</td>
<td>Oregon ash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pm</td>
<td>Monterey pine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pr</td>
<td>Red pine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ps</td>
<td>Sugar pine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qe</td>
<td>English oak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qn</td>
<td>Norway spruce</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Input Format:** XX

**Input Example:** HX

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:** both

---

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_layer

**Notes:** The estimate of site index species provides a link between the site index and a particular tree species site productivity (i.e., age / height curve).

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory,
VRI Relational Data Dictionary (version 5.0)
est_site_index_species_cd
Estimated Site Index Species Code

Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:** *veg_comp_poly*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>feature_class_skey</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>feat_skey</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>feature_class_skey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Feature Class Skey

**Description:** Unique identifier for a feature class.

**Measurement Criteria**

- **Standard:**
- **Default:**

**Permitted Values**

**Input Format:**

- **Input Example:**
- **Data Origin:** generated

**Attribute Source:**

- **Sequence:**
- **Optional:**
- **Format:** number
- **Length:** 38
- **Decimal Places:**
- **Null:** N

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** *veg_comp_poly*

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub Type:</th>
<th>veg_comp_poly</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Name:</td>
<td>feature_id</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>feature identity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Term:</td>
<td>Feature Identity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>Provincially unique identifier for an instance of a spatial feature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Measurement Criteria**

- **Standard:**
- **Default:**
- **Permitted Values**

**Input Format:**

- **Input Example:**
- **Data Origin:** generated
- **Attribute Source:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence:</th>
<th>number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optional:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format:</td>
<td>number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length:</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

Sub Type Links: vegrpt_polylayer veg_comp_layer veg_comp_poly

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:** veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>fiz_cd</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>fiz_cd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>fiz_cd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Forest Inventory Zone

**Description:** The Forest Inventory Zone(s) (FIZ) that fall within the forest cover polygon. FIZ zones were developed to provide a broadly based ecological classification of the forestland in British Columbia. FIZ zones closely follow the early Biogeoclimatic zones developed by Dr. Krajina. The province of British Columbia is split into 12 FIZ zones.

**Measurement Criteria**

- **Standard:** 1 character alpha code holding FIZ (A to L)
- **Default:** must have value
- **Permitted Values:** A to L

**Input Format:** X

**Input Example:** K

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:** both

**Use:** Used to indicate the area of the polygon located within a FIZ zone. Used in conjunction with Public Sustained Yield Unit to assign stand volumes.

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

**Notes:** Used to indicate the area of the polygon located within a FIZ zone. Used in conjunction with Public Sustained Yield Unit to assign stand volumes.

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name: foliage_biomass_per_ha</th>
<th>Short Name: bioms_fol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias: foliage_biomass_per_ha</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Forestry Term: Foliage Biomass

Description: this is the total foliage biomass per hectare of all species based on a utilization of 4.0cm expressed as tonnes/ha

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values

Input Format: #######
Input Example: 235.6
Data Origin: derived
Attribute Source: both

Sequence:
Optional:
Format: numeric
Length: 8
Decimal Places: 0
Null:

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: veg_comp_layer

Attribute Name: for_cover_rank_cd
Alias: for cover rank cd

Forestry Term: Forest Cover Rank Code - Rank or Importance of Layer

Description:
A numeric designation of the relative importance of the layer component in the stand as determined by the
business. For VRI originated data, this value is assigned via business rule based on the supplied order of
the layer records as recorded by the interpreter. For FIP originated data, this value is known as the RANK
CD, and is explicitly supplied by the interpreter. The RANK CD, or ranking, was based on Regional
guidelines at the time of interpretation. This value is retained for FIP transition purposes, as tree volumes
are only calculated by VDYP, the current software/mathematical model in production. The RANK CD
determines which layer will provide attributes to the yield prediction model (VDYP).

1. Rank is already pre-determined for records with FIP and LVI inventory standard code;
2. For none FIP and LVI records, the first layer of a polygon (ordered by ascending layer_id) that has a
crown closure greater than 10 percent and is not a D layer is assigned rank 1;
3. For polygons without layers with a crown closure above 10, the layer with the largest crown closure that is
not a D layer is assigned as rank 1.

Measurement Criteria: One layer in a multi-layered stand is assigned a rank code indicating the relative importance of that layer.
The layer assigned Rank 1 in multi-layer stands is the most important layer.

Standard: For Vegetation Cover originated data, this value is assigned via a series of business rules based on the
species composition, age, height and crown closure of the layers as recorded by the interpreter.

Default: blank
Permitted Values: 1 Rank 1, most important layer

Input Format: #
Input Example: 2
Data Origin: input / derived
Attribute Source: fip / vri

Sequence: 8
Optional: Y
Format: varchar2
Length: 1
Decimal Places: 
Null: Y

Use: Defines the importance of the layer. Only Rank 1 layers are used when summarizing the land base for Timber Supply Analyses. RANK 1 is used to define the label description for Forest Cover Maps.

Linkage:
Relationship:
Sub Type Links: veg_comp_layer

Notes: Volumes are calculated for Rank 1 stands only. Rank assignment is based on Regional guidelines.

Tips and Hints:
Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type:

Attribute Name: for_mgmt_land_base_ind  
Short Name: fmlb

Alias: forest management land base

Forestry Term: Forest Management Land Base

Description: An indicator placing the polygon in the Forest management Land Base. This is a way to consistently select records with defined attributes. This is a starting point for retrieving polygons which may be considered the old Forest land definition.

The criteria is if site index >5, opening_ind (opening) equal to "Y" (yes), or inventory_standard_cd equal V or I but bclcs_level_1 not equal "N", or bclcs_level_3 not equal "A"

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values Y - Yes; N - No

Input Format: X
Input Example: Y
Data Origin: derived
Attribute Source: both

Sequence:
Optional:
Format: varchar2
Length: 1
Decimal Places:
Null:

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference:
Forestry Term: Free to grow indicator

Description: Indicates whether or not the polygon represents a Free To Grow opening, a point where the basic silviculture obligations have been fulfilled.

Permitted Values: Y - Yes; N - No

Input Format: varchar2
Input Example:

Data Origin:
Attribute Source:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: **veg_comp_poly**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>full_label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>full label</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Full Label

**Description:**
The full Vegetation Map label. It contains the polygon id, opening number, species composition, projected age class, projected height class, crown closure class, a hyphen, site index, a forward slash, estimated site index, and code(s) for shrub, herb, bryoid, or non vegetative components, and the historic disturbance and forest management activities. It is at most 8 lines. Back slashes represent carriage returns.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

**Input Format:**

**Input Example:**

**Data Origin:**

**Attribute Source:**

**Sequence:**

**Optional:**

**Format:** varchar2

**Length:** 500

**Decimal Places:**

**Null:** N

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

Sub Type Links: **veg_comp_poly**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**

Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type:

Attribute Name: geometry
Alias: geometry

Forestry Term: Geometry
Description: A spatial polygon feature used to store the map component of the Vegetation Cover area.

Measurement Criteria
Standard:
Default:
Permitted Values

Input Format:
Input Example:
Data Origin:
Attribute Source: calculated and generated

Sequence:
Optional:
Format: number
Length:
Decimal Places:
Null: N

Use:
Linkage:
Relationship:
Sub Type Links: veg_vegetation_cover_polygon

Notes:
Tips and Hints:
Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type:

Attribute Name: harvest_date  
Alias: harv_date

Forestry Term: Harvest Date
Description: The date in which the polygon was last harvested.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:
Default:
Permitted Values

Input Format: MM/DD/YYYY
Input Example:
Data Origin:
Attribute Source: RESULTS

Sequence: 
Optional: 
Format: date
Length: 7
Decimal Places: 
Null:

Use:
Linkage:
Relationship:
Sub Type Links:

Notes:
Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Herb Cover Pattern

Herb Cover Pattern is a code that describes the spatial distribution of the herbaceous species within the polygon. Herb cover pattern is used to describe the herb layer spatial distribution. Examples include clumps of herbaceous species on rock outcrops, scattered patches or individual herbs or solid, continuous herbaceous cover.

Measurement Criteria

Herb cover pattern is used to describe the herb layer spatial distribution.

Standard:

Herb cover pattern is based on the majority area coverage.

Default:

Permitted Values

1. Single to very few (<4) occurrences of limited extent, circular to irregular shape
2. Single to very few (<4) occurrences of limited extent, linear or elongated shape.
3. Several (>3) sporadic occurrences of limited extent, circular to irregular shape.
4. Several (>3) sporadic occurrences of limited extent, linear or elongated shape.
5. Intimately intermixed units, often with gradational transitions from one to the other.
6. Discontinuous but extensive occurrences, parallel to sub-parallel elongated in shape.
7. Limited continuous occurrence with few inclusions.
8. Continuous occurrence with several inclusions.
9. Continuous occurrence with very few inclusions.

Input Format:  

Sequence: 486
Optional: Y
Format: number
Length: 1
Decimal Places: 
Null: Y

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly

Notes:

Tips and Hints:
Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name: herb_cover_pct
Alias: herb_cover_pct

Forestry Term: Herb Cover Percentage

Description: Herb cover percent is the percentage of ground area covered by herbaceous cover visible to the photo interpreter. Herb cover percent is analogous to tree and shrub crown closures and is expressed as a percentage of the entire polygon.

Measurement Criteria: Herb cover percent provides a direct estimate of herbaceous cover.

Standard: Record herbaceous cover to the nearest percent.

Default: Input herbaceous cover to the nearest percent.

Permitted Values: Integer: 1 to 100

Input Format: ###
Input Example: 10
Data Origin: input
Attribute Source: vri

Sequence: 484
Optional: Y
Format: number
Length: 3
Decimal Places: 
Null: Y

Use:
Linkage:
Relationship:
Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Herb Cover Type

**Herb Cover Type**

**herb_cover_type**

**Alias**
herb cover type

**Forestry Term:**
Herb Cover Type

**Description:**
This set of attributes describes the portion of herb cover that is no obscured by the vertical projection of the crowns of either trees or shrubs. Herbs are defined as non-woody (vascular) plants, including graminoids (sedges, rushes, grasses), forbs (ferns, club mosses, and horsetails) and some low, woody species and intermediate life forms.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**
Measured to the level of resolution that can be photo interpreted for all herbaceous cover types observable in the polygon.

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Codes</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HE</td>
<td>Herb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF</td>
<td>Herb - Forbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG</td>
<td>Herb - Graminoids</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Default:**

**Input Format:**
XX

**Input Example:**
HE

**Data Origin:**
input

**Attribute Source:**
vri

**Sequence:**
482

**Optional:**
Y

**Format:**
varchar2

**Length:**
2

**Decimal Places:**

**Null:**
Y

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**
veg_comp_poly

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**
Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name: input_date
Alias: input_date

Forestry Term: Input Date

Description: The date the forest cover information was entered into the Provincial Data Base.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:
Default:
Permitted Values

Input Format: MM/DD/YY
Input Example: 10/19/00
Data Origin: input
Attribute Source: vri

Sequence: 22
Optional: Y
Format: date
Length: 7
Decimal Places:
Null: Y

Use:
Linkage:
Relationship:
Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly

Notes:
Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name: interpretation_date
Alias: interpretation date

Forestry Term: Interpretation Date
Description: The date on which the polygon estimates were photo interpreted.

Measurement Criteria
Standard:
Default:
Permitted Values

Input Format: MM/DD/YY
Input Example: 10/19/00
Data Origin: input
Attribute Source: vri

Sequence: 46
Optional: Y
Format: date
Length: 7
Decimal Places:
Null: Y

Use:
Linkage:
Relationship:
Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly

Notes:
Tips and Hints:
Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: **veg_comp_layer**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>Interpretation Data Source Code</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>interp_cd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>interpreted data src cd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Interpreted Data Source Code

**Description:**
The source of the data that contributed to the determination of the classification description. All values taken from Table 3-1, PIP. This list of values is similar, but not identical to the FIP DATA SOURCE which will be used to validate the FIP file prior to loading. Non-conforming FIP DATA SOURCE values will be converted to the VEGETATION DATA SOURCE values on load to the Vegetative Cover database.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Codes</th>
<th>Data Sources</th>
<th>Possible Applications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Photo interpretation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Air call (air observation without 70 mm photography)</td>
<td>species composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Air call from low - level, fixed base (70 mm photography)</td>
<td>species comp., height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Phase 1 photo sample (pre - 1990)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ground call 1 point</td>
<td>age, height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Standard fixed radius sample (pre - 1979)</td>
<td>age, height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Phase 2 or phase 3 sample (pre - 1990)</td>
<td>species, age, height, density, basal area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Silviculture surveys</td>
<td>stocking, survival, free growing, pre - stand tending - species composition, density, SMR, SNR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Ground observation with measurement</td>
<td>age, height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Research plots (e.g. Sx trials, ecological site description)</td>
<td>species, age, height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Valuation cruise plot(s)</td>
<td>basal area, species composition, height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Silviculture treatment record</td>
<td>a record that summarizes the modified stand structure following an activity or treatment such as planting, juvenile spacing, brushing and weeding, conifer release, seed tree control, sanitation spacing, rehabilitation or commercial thinning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Disturbance</td>
<td>an area recently disturbed by fire, logging, windthrow, or insects that is classified as NSR. Has no source of information other than type and year of disturbance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Managed stand sample</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Ground call, 2 or more points</td>
<td>age, height, species composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Vegetation sample</td>
<td>age, height, density, basal area, SMR, SNR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Vegetation ground call</td>
<td>age, height, density, basal area, SMR, SNR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Vegetation air call</td>
<td>species composition, shrub height, shrub %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Natural growth sample</td>
<td>species, age, height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Volume and depletion sample</td>
<td>age, height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Photogrammetrically captured information that is determined or captured using photogrammetric means</td>
<td>age, height</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Interpreted Data Source Code

interpreted_data_src_cd

Input Format:  ##
Input Example:  1
Data Origin:  input
Attribute Source:  vri

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Decimal Places</th>
<th>Null</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:  veg_comp_layer

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference:  Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Forestry Term: Interpreter

Description: The name of the person who provided the estimates for the data associated with each polygon.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:
Default:
Permitted Values

Input Format: XXXXXXXX
Input Example: John Smith
Data Origin: input
Attribute Source: vri

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Decimal Places</th>
<th>Null</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>varchar2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: **veg_comp_poly**

**Attribute Name:** inventory_region

**Alias:** inventory_region

**Forestry Term:** Inventory Region

**Description:** Inventory Regions are an administrative and planning level boundary used to subdivide the Province into 88 units. Inventory Region is also part of the reference key for identifying the geographic location of all Inventory Branch samples. Inventory Region along with Inventory Compartment and Compartment Letter, form the key to identifying the inventory samples.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:** 2 character numeric code between 1 and 88 with 99 benign used for areas outside the Province.

**Default:** 99

**Permitted Values**

- 0 - Salt Water
- 1 to 88 - Valid Inventory Regions
- 99 - Areas outside the Province

**Input Format:** ##

**Input Example:** 99

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:** both

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Format</strong></td>
<td>number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Decimal Places</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Null</strong></td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sequence:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optional</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:** Used to indicate the area of the polygon that is located within an Inventory Region. Used in conjunction with Inventory Compartment to assign FIZ zones. Also used for defining area boundaries for area and volume summaries.

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

**Notes:** Used to indicate the area of the polygon that is located within an Inventory Region. Used in conjunction with Inventory Compartment to assign FIZ zones. Also used for defining area boundaries for area and volume summaries.

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type:  veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>inventory_standard_cd</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>inv_std_cd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>inventory standard cd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Forestry Term:  Inventory Standard Code

Description:  Code indicating under which inventory standard the data was collected. Values are: "V:" for Vegetation Resources Inventory (VRI), "F" for Forest Inventory Planning (FIP) and "I" for Incomplete (when a full set of VRI attributes is not collected); I FOR Landscape Vegetation Inventory (LVI).

The Landscape Vegetation Inventory (LVI) standard was created in 2016 to represent a new type of forest inventory. The LVI is used for strategic (or landscape level) planning and reporting and is typically generated at a lower spatial resolution than the V or I standard. The LVI design includes three basic components:

1. Landsat multispectral imagery for polygon delineation and basic land cover classification;
2. Low-level digital image sampling and photo interpretation to provide forest attributes; and
3. Nearest neighbor classification for extrapolation to provide landscape level spatial and attribute products.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values

- V - full VRI;
- F - Forest Inventory Planning (FIP);
- I - Incomplete VRI

Input Format:  X
Input Example:  V
Data Origin:  input
Attribute Source:  vri

Sequence:  40
Optional:  Y
Format:  varchar2
Length:  1
Decimal Places:  
Null:  Y

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:  veg_comp_poly

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference:  Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name: label_centre_x
Alias: label centre x

Forestry Term: Label Centre X
Description: The x co-ordinate of the suggested centre of the label.

Measurement Criteria
Standard:
Default:
Permitted Values

Input Format:
Input Example:
Data Origin:
Attribute Source:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>780</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use:
Linkage:
Relationship:
Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly

Notes:
Tips and Hints:
Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory
Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name: label_centre_y  
Alias: label centre y

Forestry Term: Label Centre Y

Description: The y co-ordinate of the suggested centre of the label.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values

Input Format: number
Length: 38
Decimal Places: 10
Null: Y

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory
Label Height

Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>label_height</th>
<th>Short Name: lbl_ht</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>label height</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Term</td>
<td>Label Height</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>The height of the full label for a 1:15,000 map presentation in meters. It is calculated as 30 times the number of lines in the full label.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values

Input Format:

Input Example:

Data Origin:

Attribute Source:

Sequence: 745
Optional: Y
Format: number
Length: 38
Decimal Places: 
Null: Y

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name: label_width

Alias: label width

Forestry Term: Label Width

Description: The width of the full label for a 1:15,000 map presentation in meters. It is calculated as 18 times the number of characters in the longest line.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values

Input Format:

Sequence: 740
Optional: Y
Format: number
Length: 38
Decimal Places:
Null: Y

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory
### Land Cover Class Code 2

**Alias:** land cover component code

**Forestry Term:** Land Cover Class Code 2

**Description:**

The Land Cover component Code_2 describes the second most dominate land cover type by percent area occupied within the polygon that contribute to the overall polygon description, but may be too small to be spatially identified. The sub-division of a polygon by a quantified Land Cover Component, allowing non-spatial resolution for modeling of wildlife habitat capability.

Land cover component identifies a type of land cover under the B.C. Land Cover Classification Scheme, to the most detailed level possible (Level 4 for Vegetated; Levels 4 or 5 for Non-Vegetated).

The land cover class code provides a categorization of the polygon to the most detailed land cover description level of the B.C. Land Cover Classification Scheme. This information can be used for the classification of individual polygons and can be summarized for national and international reporting.

**Measurement Criteria**

Enter the appropriate two-letter code for any polygon component that:
- consists of continuous area(s) that are individually greater than or equal to 10% of the polygon area;
- is distinct at levels 4 or 5 of the B.C. Land Cover Classification Scheme; and,
- would otherwise be delineated and classified at approximately twice the map scale.

**Standard:**

Describe up to three land cover components (in decreasing size, by area).
Enter the appropriate code under Land Cover Component #1, Land Cover Component #2 and Land Cover Component #3.

If more than three components exist, the remaining percent cover is recorded under “Other Land Cover Component Percent Coverage.”

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

Land cover component codes - Vegetated

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>Treed Broadleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TC</td>
<td>Treed Coniferous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TM</td>
<td>Treed Mixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Shrub Tall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL</td>
<td>Shrub Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE</td>
<td>Herb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF</td>
<td>Herb - Fords</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG</td>
<td>Herb - Graminoids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY</td>
<td>Bryoid polygon with no distinction between mosses and lichens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BM</td>
<td>Bryoid - Moss (bryophytes) A Bryoid polygon with bryophytes greater than 50% of the bryoid cover.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL</td>
<td>Bryoid - Lichens A Bryoid polygon with lichens greater than 50% of the bryoid cover.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SI</td>
<td>Snow / Ice Either glacier (which is considered a mass of perennial snow and ice with definite lateral limits, typically flowing in a particular direction) or other ice and snow cover that is not part of a glacier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL</td>
<td>Glacier A mass of perennial snow and ice with definite lateral limits, typically flowing in a particular direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PN</td>
<td>Snow Cover Snow or ice that is not part of a glacier, but is found during summer months on the landscape.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
<td>Rock / Rubble Bedrock or fragmented rock broken away from bedrock surfaces and moved into its present position by gravity or ice. Extensive deposits are found in and adjacent to alpine areas and are associated with steep rock walls and exposed ridges; canyons and cliff areas also contain these deposits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BR</td>
<td>Bedrock Unfragmented, consolidated rock contiguous with underlying material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TA</td>
<td>Talus Rock fragments of any size accumulated on or at the foot of slopes as a result of successive rock falls. This is a type of colluvium.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI</td>
<td>Blockfield Blocks of rock derived from the underlying bedrock by weathering and/or frost heaving. These have not undergone any significant down slope movement as they occur on level or gently sloping areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MZ</td>
<td>Rubbly Mine Spoils Discarded overburden or waste rock, moved to extract ore during a mining operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LB</td>
<td>Lava Bed An area where molten rock has flowed from a volcano or fissure and cooled and solidified to form rock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EL</td>
<td>Exposed Land All other forms of Exposed Land identified by a range of subclasses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS</td>
<td>River Sediments Silt, gravel, and sand bars associated with former river channels and present river edges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES</td>
<td>Exposed Soil Any exposed soil not covered by other categories, such as areas of recent disturbance that include mud slides, debris torrents, avalanches, or disturbances such as pipeline rights-of-way or cultivated fields where vegetation cover is less than 5%.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS</td>
<td>Pond or Lake Sediments Exposed sediments related to dried-up lakes or ponds.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| RM   | Reservoir Margin Land exposed by a drained or fluctuating reservoir. It is found above “normal” water levels and may consist of a range of substrates including gravel, cobbles,
fine sediments, or bedrock.

BE Beach
An area with sorted sediments reworked in recent time by wave action. It may be formed at the edge of fresh or salt water bodies.

LL Landing
A compacted area adjacent to a road used for the purpose of sorting and loading logs.

BU Burned Area
Land showing evidence of recent burning, either natural or prescribed. Vegetation of less than 5% crown cover is present at the time of polygon description.

RZ Road Surface
An area cleared and compacted for transporting goods and services by vehicles. Older roads that are used infrequently or not at all may cease to be classed as Non-Vegetated.

MU Mudflat Sediment
Flat plain-like areas associated with lakes, ponds, rivers, or streams - dominated by fine-textured sediments. They can be associated with freshwater or estuarine sources.

CB Cutbank
Part of a road corridor created upslope of the road surface by excavation into the hillside.

MN Moraine
An area of debris transported and deposited by a glacier.

GP Gravel Pit
An area exposed through the removal of sand and gravel.

TZ Tailings
An area containing the solid waste material produced in the mining and milling of ore.

RN Railway
A roadbed with fixed rails which may contain single or multiple rail lines.

UR Urban
Buildings and associated developments such as roads and parking areas which form an almost continuous covering of the landscape.

AP Airport
A permanent, paved or gravel area, and associated buildings and parking, used by airplanes.

MI Open Pit Mine
An exposed area used to extract ore during a mining operation. This may contain associated buildings and any tailing produced by the mining and milling process.

OT Other
A Non-Vegetated polygon where none of the above categories can be reliably chosen.

Water Cover

LA Lake
A naturally occurring static body of water more than two metres deep in some portion. The boundary for the lake is the natural high water mark.

RE Reservoir
An artificial basin affected by impoundment behind a structure such as a dam, berm, dyke, or wall.

RI River/Stream
A watercourse formed when water flows between continuous, definable banks. Flow may be intermittent or perennial, but does not include ephemeral flow where a channel with no definable flow where a channel with no definable banks is present. Gravel bars are part of a stream, while islands within a stream that have definable banks are not.

OC Ocean
A naturally occurring body of water containing salt or generally considered to be salty.

Input Format:

Sequence:
Optional:
Format:
Length:
Decimal Places:
Null:

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
The Land Cover component Code_3 describes the third most dominate land cover type by percent area occupied within the polygon that contribute to the overall polygon description, but may be too small to be spatially identified. The sub-division of a polygon by a quantified Land Cover Component, allowing non-spatial resolution for modeling of wildlife habitat capability.

Land cover component identifies a type of land cover under the B.C. Land Cover Classification Scheme, to the most detailed level possible (Level 4 for Vegetated; Levels 4 or 5 for Non-Vegetated).

The land cover class code provides a categorization of the polygon to the most detailed land cover description level of the B.C. Land Cover Classification Scheme. This information can be used for the classification of individual polygons and can be summarized for national and international reporting.

Measurement Criteria
Enter the appropriate two-letter code for any polygon component that:
• consists of continuous area(s) that are individually greater than or equal to 10% of the polygon area;
• is distinct at levels 4 or 5 of the B.C. Land Cover Classification Scheme; and,
• would otherwise be delineated and classified at approximately twice the map scale.

Standard:
Describe up to three land cover components (in decreasing size, by area).
Enter the appropriate code under Land Cover Component #1, Land Cover Component #2 and Land Cover Component #3.

If more than three components exist, the remaining percent cover is recorded under “Other Land Cover Component Percent Coverage.”

Default:

Permitted Values
Land cover component codes - Vegetated
Codes Description
	TB Treed Broadleaf
A Treed polygon where 75% or more of the tree basal area, expressed as percentage species composition, consists of broadleaf cover.

	TC Treed Coniferous
A Treed polygon where 75% or more of the tree basal area, expressed as percentage species composition, consists of coniferous cover.

	TM Treed Mixed
A Treed polygon where neither coniferous nor broadleaf cover individually constitutes at least 75% of the tree basal area, expressed as percentage species composition.

	ST Shrub Tall
A Shrub polygon with shrub height of two metres or more.

	SL Shrub Low
A Shrub polygon with shrub height less than two metres.

	HE Herb
A Herb polygon with no distinction between forbs and graminoids.

	HF Herb - Fords
A Herb polygon with forbs greater than 50% of the herb cover.

	HG Herb - Graminoids
A Herb polygon with graminoids greater than 50% of the herb cover.
**BY Bryoid**
A Bryoid polygon with no distinction between mosses and lichens.

**BM Bryoid - Moss (bryophytes)**
A Bryoid polygon with bryophytes greater than 50% of the bryoid cover.

**BL Bryoid - Lichens**
A Bryoid polygon with lichens greater than 50% of the bryoid cover.

**Land cover component codes - Non-Vegetated**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Codes</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| SI    | Snow / Ice  
Either glacier (which is considered a mass of perennial snow and ice with definite lateral limits, typically flowing in a particular direction) or other ice and snow cover that is not part of a glacier. |
| GL    | Glacier     
A mass of perennial snow and ice with definite lateral limits, typically flowing in a particular direction. |
| PN    | Snow Cover  
Snow or ice that is not part of a glacier, but is found during summer months on the landscape. |
| RO    | Rock / Rubble
Bedrock or fragmented rock broken away from bedrock surfaces and moved into its present position by gravity or ice. Extensive deposits are found in and adjacent to alpine areas and are associated with steep rock walls and exposed ridges; canyons and cliff areas also contain these deposits. |
| BR    | Bedrock     
Unfragmented, consolidated rock contiguous with underlying material. |
| TA    | Talus       
Rock fragments of any size accumulated on or at the foot of slopes as a result of successive rock falls. This is a type of colluvium. |
| BI    | Blockfield  
Blocks of rock derived from the underlying bedrock by weathering and/or frost heaving. These have not undergone any significant down slope movement as they occur on level or gently sloping areas. |
| MZ    | Rubbly Mine Spoils
Discarded overburden or waste rock, moved to extract ore during a mining operation. |
| LB    | Lava Bed    
An area where molten rock has flowed from a volcano or fissure and cooled and solidified to form rock. |
| EL    | Exposed Land
All other forms of Exposed Land identified by a range of subclasses. |
| RS    | River Sediments
Silt, gravel, and sand bars associated with former river channels and present river edges. |
| ES    | Exposed Soil
Any exposed soil not covered by other categories, such as areas of recent disturbance that include mud slides, debris torrents, avalanches, or disturbances such as pipeline rights-of-way or cultivated fields where vegetation cover is less than 5%. |
| LS    | Pond or Lake Sediments
Exposed sediments related to dried-up lakes or ponds. |
| RM    | Reservoir Margin
Land exposed by a drained or fluctuating reservoir. It is found above “normal” water levels and may consist of a range of substrates including gravel, cobbles,
fine sediments, or bedrock.

BE Beach
An area with sorted sediments reworked in recent time by wave action. It may be formed at the edge of fresh or salt water bodies.

LL Landing
A compacted area adjacent to a road used for the purpose of sorting and loading logs.

BU Burned Area
Land showing evidence of recent burning, either natural or prescribed. Vegetation of less than 5% crown cover is present at the time of polygon description.

RZ Road Surface
An area cleared and compacted for transporting goods and services by vehicles. Older roads that are used infrequently or not at all may cease to be classed as Non-Vegetated.

MU Mudflat Sediment
Flat plain-like areas associated with lakes, ponds, rivers, or streams - dominated by fine-textured sediments. They can be associated with freshwater or estuarine sources.

CB Cutbank
Part of a road corridor created upslope of the road surface by excavation into the hillside.

MN Moraine
An area of debris transported and deposited by a glacier.

GP Gravel Pit
An area exposed through the removal of sand and gravel.

TZ Tailings
An area containing the solid waste material produced in the mining and milling of ore.

RN Railway
A roadbed with fixed rails which may contain single or multiple rail lines.

UR Urban
Buildings and associated developments such as roads and parking areas which form an almost continuous covering of the landscape.

AP Airport
A permanent, paved or gravel area, and associated buildings and parking, used by airplanes.

MI Open Pit Mine
An exposed area used to extract ore during a mining operation. This may contain associated buildings and any tailing produced by the mining and milling process.

OT Other
A Non-Vegetated polygon where none of the above categories can be reliably chosen.

Water Cover

LA Lake
A naturally occurring static body of water more than two metres deep in some portion. The boundary for the lake is the natural high water mark.

RE Reservoir
An artificial basin affected by impoundment behind a structure such as a dam, berm, dyke, or wall.

RI River/Stream
A watercourse formed when water flows between continuous, definable banks. Flow may be intermittent or perennial, but does not include ephemeral flow where a channel with no definable flow where a channel with no definable banks is present. Gravel bars are part of a stream, while islands within a stream that have definable banks are not.

OC Ocean
A naturally occurring body of water containing salt or generally considered to be salty.

Input Format:
Input Example:
Data Origin:
Attribute Source:

Sequence:
Optional:
Format:
Length:
Decimal Places:
Null:

Use:
Linkage:
Relationship:
Sub Type Links:

Notes:
Tips and Hints:
Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: **veg_comp_poly**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>land_cover_class_cd_1</th>
<th>Short Name: land_cd_1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>land cover component code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Land Cover Class Code 1

**Description:**
The Land Cover component Code_1 describes the first most dominate land cover type by percent area occupied within the polygon that contribute to the overall polygon description, but may be too small to be spatially identified. The sub-division of a polygon by a quantified Land Cover Component, allowing non-spatial resolution for modeling of wildlife habitat capability.

Land cover component identifies a type of land cover under the B.C. Land Cover Classification Scheme, to the most detailed level possible (Level 4 for Vegetated; Levels 4 or 5 for Non-Vegetated).

The land cover class code provides a categorization of the polygon to the most detailed land cover description level of the B.C. Land Cover Classification Scheme. This information can be used for the classification of individual polygons and can be summarized for national and international reporting.

**Measurement Criteria**
Enter the appropriate two-letter code for any polygon component that:
- consists of continuous area(s) that are individually greater than or equal to 10% of the polygon area;
- is distinct at levels 4 or 5 of the B.C. Land Cover Classification Scheme; and,
- would otherwise be delineated and classified at approximately twice the map scale.

**Standard:**
Describe up to three land cover components (in decreasing size, by area). Enter the appropriate code under Land Cover Component #1, Land Cover Component #2 and Land Cover Component #3.

If more than three components exist, the remaining percent cover is recorded under "Other Land Cover Component Percent Coverage."

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land cover component codes - Vegetated Codes Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TB Treed Broadleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Treed polygon where 75% or more of the tree basal area, expressed as percentage species composition, consists of broadleaf cover.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TC Treed Coniferous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Treed polygon where 75% or more of the tree basal area, expressed as percentage species composition, consists of coniferous cover.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TM Treed Mixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Treed polygon where neither coniferous nor broadleaf cover individually constitutes at least 75% of the tree basal area, expressed as percentage species composition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Shrub Tall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Shrub polygon with shrub height of two metres or more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL Shrub Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Shrub polygon with shrub height less than two metres.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE Herb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Herb polygon with no distinction between forbs and graminoids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF Herb - Fords</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Herb polygon with forbs greater than 50% of the herb cover.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG Herb - Graminoids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Herb polygon with graminoids greater than 50% of the herb cover.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BY Bryoid
A Bryoid polygon with no distinction between mosses and lichens.

BM Bryoid - Moss (bryophytes)
A Bryoid polygon with bryophytes greater than 50% of the bryoid cover.

BL Bryoid - Lichens
A Bryoid polygon with lichens greater than 50% of the bryoid cover.

Land cover component codes - Non-Vegetated
Codes Description

SI Snow / Ice
Either glacier (which is considered a mass of perennial snow and ice with definite lateral limits, typically flowing in a particular direction) or other ice and snow cover that is not part of a glacier.

GL Glacier
A mass of perennial snow and ice with definite lateral limits, typically flowing in a particular direction.

PN Snow Cover
Snow or ice that is not part of a glacier, but is found during summer months on the landscape.

RO Rock / Rubble
Bedrock or fragmented rock broken away from bedrock surfaces and moved into its present position by gravity or ice. Extensive deposits are found in and adjacent to alpine areas and are associated with steep rock walls and exposed ridges; canyons and cliff areas also contain these deposits.

BR Bedrock
Unfragmented, consolidated rock contiguous with underlying material.

TA Talus
Rock fragments of any size accumulated on or at the foot of slopes as a result of successive rock falls. This is a type of colluvium.

BI Blockfield
Blocks of rock derived from the underlying bedrock by weathering and/or frost heaving. These have not undergone any significant downslope movement as they occur on level or gently sloping areas.

MZ Rubbly Mine Spoils
Discarded overburden or waste rock, moved to extract ore during a mining operation.

LB Lava Bed
An area where molten rock has flowed from a volcano or fissure and cooled and solidified to form rock.

EL Exposed Land
All other forms of Exposed Land identified by a range of subclasses.

RS River Sediments
Silt, gravel, and sand bars associated with former river channels and present river edges.

ES Exposed Soil
Any exposed soil not covered by other categories, such as areas of recent disturbance that include mud slides, debris torrents, avalanches, or disturbances such as pipeline rights-of-way or cultivated fields where vegetation cover is less than 5%.

LS Pond or Lake Sediments
Exposed sediments related to dried-up lakes or ponds.

RM Reservoir Margin
Land exposed by a drained or fluctuating reservoir. It is found above “normal” water levels and may consist of a range of substrates including gravel, cobbles,
fine sediments, or bedrock.

BE Beach
An area with sorted sediments reworked in recent time by wave action. It may be formed at the edge of fresh or salt water bodies.

LL Landing
A compacted area adjacent to a road used for the purpose of sorting and loading logs.

BU Burned Area
Land showing evidence of recent burning, either natural or prescribed. Vegetation of less than 5% crown cover is present at the time of polygon description.

RZ Road Surface
An area cleared and compacted for transporting goods and services by vehicles. Older roads that are used infrequently or not at all may cease to be classed as Non-Vegetated.

MU Mudflat Sediment
Flat plain-like areas associated with lakes, ponds, rivers, or streams - dominated by fine-textured sediments. They can be associated with freshwater or estuarine sources.

CB Cutbank
Part of a road corridor created upslope of the road surface by excavation into the hillside.

MN Moraine
An area of debris transported and deposited by a glacier.

GP Gravel Pit
An area exposed through the removal of sand and gravel.

TZ Tailings
An area containing the solid waste material produced in the mining and milling of ore.

RN Railway
A roadbed with fixed rails which may contain single or multiple rail lines.

UR Urban
Buildings and associated developments such as roads and parking areas which form an almost continuous covering of the landscape.

AP Airport
A permanent, paved or gravel area, and associated buildings and parking, used by airplanes.

MI Open Pit Mine
An exposed area used to extract ore during a mining operation. This may contain associated buildings and any tailing produced by the mining and milling process.

OT Other
A Non-Vegetated polygon where none of the above categories can be reliably chosen.

Water Cover

LA Lake
A naturally occurring static body of water more than two metres deep in some portion. The boundary for the lake is the natural high water mark.

RE Reservoir
An artificial basin affected by impoundment behind a structure such as a dam, berm, dyke, or wall.

RI River/Stream
A watercourse formed when water flows between continuous, definable banks. Flow may be intermittent or perennial, but does not include ephemeral flow where a channel with no definable flow where a channel with no definable banks is present. Gravel bars are part of a stream, while islands within a stream that have definable banks are not.

OC Ocean
A naturally occurring body of water containing salt or generally considered to be salty.

Input Format:

Sequence:
Optional:
Format:
Length:
Decimal Places:
Null:

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:** veg_comp_layer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>layer_id</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>layer id</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Layer Identity

**Description:** The unique business identification of a layer, or horizontal stratum, in a stand. Each layer is normally characterized as a distinct canopy containing a common forest cover structure with timber of similar ages (at least 40 years between layers) and heights (at least 10 meters between layers). Layers are assigned from the tallest layer downward.

**Measurement Criteria:** Each layer is normally characterized as a distinct canopy containing a common forest cover structure with timber of similar ages (at least 40 years between layers) and heights (at least 10 meters between layers).

**Standard:** Layers are assigned from the tallest layer downward.

**Default:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permitted Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Input Format:** X or #

**Input Example:** 1

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:** vri

**Sequence:** 4

**Optional:** Y

**Format:** varchar2

**Length:** 1

**Decimal Places:**

**Null:** N

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** tree_cover_layer tree_species tree_species_volume vegrt_polylayer veg_comp_layer

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:** veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>line_1_opening_number</th>
<th>Short Name: lbl_opn_no</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alias</strong></td>
<td>line 1 opening number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Label Line 1 Opening Number

**Description:** The FLNRO District Silviculture opening number to which the polygon applies to.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

**Input Format:**

**Input Example:**

**Data Origin:**

**Attribute Source:**

**Sequence:** 705

**Optional:** Y

**Format:** varchar2

**Length:** 4

**Decimal Places:**

**Null:** Y

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory
### Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Forestry Term</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>line_1_opening_symbol_cd</td>
<td>lbl_opn_cd</td>
<td>line 1 opening symbol cd</td>
<td>Label Line 1 Opening Symbol Code</td>
<td>The opening symbol code is represented as one of the following characters: ‘x’, ‘</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Measurement Criteria
- **Standard:**
- **Default:**
- **Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format:</th>
<th>Sequence:</th>
<th>710</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example:</td>
<td>Optional:</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin:</td>
<td>Format:</td>
<td>varchar2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Length:</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Null:</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Use:
- Linkage:
- Relationship:

Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly

#### Notes:

#### Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory
**Sub Type:**  veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>line_2_polygon_id</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>lbl_polyid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>line 2 polygon id</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Label Line 2 Polygon Identity

**Description:** The polygon ID for which this is the label. This is followed by /L (a multi-layered stand) or /S (a separate silviculture description is available in the database).

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format</th>
<th>Sequence: 711</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example</td>
<td>Optional: Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin</td>
<td>Format: varchar2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source</td>
<td>Length: 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Null: Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory
line_3_tree_species

**Sub Type:** veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>line_3_tree_species</th>
<th>Short Name: lbl_specis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>line 3 tree species</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Label Line 3 Tree Species

**Description:** A list of major species (minor species), ordered by percentage. The species symbols are F (Douglas fir), C (western red cedar), H (hemlock), B (balsam), S (spruce), Sb (black spruce), Yc (yellow cedar), Pw (western white pine), Pa (whitebark pine), Pj (jack pine), L (larch), Ac (cottonwood), D (red alder), Mb (broadleaf maple), E (birch), Al (aspen).

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sequence: 712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Optional: Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Format: varchar2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Length: 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Null: Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory
### Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>line_4_classes_indexes</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>lbl_cls_in</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>line_4_classes_indexes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Label Line 4 Index Classes

**Description:** Line 4 is made up of 4 numerical characters followed by a hyphen, the site index, a slash, and the estimated site index. The four numerical characters represent projected age class, projected height class, projected stocking class, and crown closure class in that order.

**Measurement Criteria**

- **Standard:**
- **Default:**
- **Permitted Values**

**Input Format:**

| Sequence: | 713 |
| Optional: | Y   |
| Format:   | varchar2 |
| Length:   | 12 |
| Decimal Places: |
| Null:     | Y |

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory
Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name: line_5_vegetation_cover  Short Name: lbl_vegcov
Alias: line_5_vegetation_cover

Forestry Term: Label Line 5 Vegetation Cover
Description: A listing of the non-vegetated descriptors or the non tree vegetative cover types ordered from most to least common. Possible values in the list are sh (shrub), he (herb), by (bryoid), or the non-vegetative cover codes.

Measurement Criteria
Standard:
Default:
Permitted Values

Input Format: varchar2
Input Example: Input Example
Data Origin: Data Origin
Attribute Source: Attribute Source

| Sequence: | 714 |
| Optional: | Y |
| Format:   | varchar2 |
| Length:   | 11 |
| Decimal Places: |
| Null:     | Y |

Use:
Linkage:
Relationship:
Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly

Notes:
Tips and Hints:
Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory
### Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>line_6_site_prep_history</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>lbl_hist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>line_6_site_prep_history</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Label Line 6 Site Preparation History

**Description:** The site preparation history represented by a list of abbreviations for the techniques used, followed by the years each technique was used. Possible values for the abbreviations are B (broadcast burn) c (chemical), G (grass seeded), H (hand preparation), RB (range management burn), S (spot burn), M (mechanical), MS (mechanical and spot burn), and W (windrow).

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format:</th>
<th>Sequence:</th>
<th>715</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example:</td>
<td>Optional:</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin:</td>
<td>Format:</td>
<td>varchar2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source:</td>
<td>Length:</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Null:</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory
Sub Type:  veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name:  line_7_activity_hist_symbol
Alias:  line 7 activity hist symbol
Forestry Term:  Label Line 7 Activity History Symbol
Description:  A symbol representing what techniques were used in the labelled area. The symbol is a circle with 0 to 4 radius lines. Each line represents a technique applied to the labelled area.

Measurement Criteria
Standard:
Default:
Permitted Values

Input Format:  
Input Example:  
Data Origin:
Attribute Source:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>718</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>varchar2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use:
Linkage:
Relationship:
Sub Type Links:  veg_comp_poly

Notes:
Tips and Hints:
Reference:  Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory
### Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>line_7A_stand_tending_history</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>lbl_his_sy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>line_7A_stand_tending_history</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Label Line 7A Stand Tending History

**Description:** Symbols representing tending history

**Measurement Criteria**

- **Standard:**
- **Default:**
- **Permitted Values**

**Input Format:**


**Data Origin:**

**Attribute Source:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory
### Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>line_7B_disturbance_history</th>
<th>Short Name</th>
<th>lbl_tend</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Label Line 7B Disturbance History

**Description:** The disturbance history described as a list of abbreviations for the techniques along with the years each technique was employed. Possible values are B (wildfire), BE (escaped burn), BG (ground burn), BR (range burn), BW (wildlife burn), D (disease), F (flooding), I (insect), K (fume kill), L (logging), L% (logged with percentage), R (site rehabilitation), S (slide), and W (wind throw).

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format:</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Sequence: | 719 |
| Optional: | Y   |
| Format:   | varchar2 |
| Length:   | 40  |
| Decimal Places: |       |
| Null:     | Y   |

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory
Sub Type:  veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name:  line_8_planting_history

Alias:  line 8 planting history

Forestry Term:  Label Line 8 Planting History

Description:  The planting (or regeneration) history described as a list of years during which artificial plantings was performed.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values

Input Format:

Input Example:

Data Origin:

Attribute Source:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sequence:</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional:</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format:</td>
<td>varchar2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length:</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:  veg_comp_poly

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference:  Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory
Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>live_stand_volume_125</th>
<th>Short Name: lvoltot_125</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>live stand volume for 12.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Forestry Term: Live Stand Volume for 12.5cm

Description: This is the total net live volume per hectare of all species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 12.5 cm utilization level. Net volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, net volumes are calculated for rank 1 layers only.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format:</th>
<th>####.##</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example:</td>
<td>235.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin:</td>
<td>derived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source:</td>
<td>both</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sequence:

Optional:

Format: numeric

Length: 8

Decimal Places: 3

Null:

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference:
Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>live_stand_volume_175</th>
<th>Short Name: lvoltot_175</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>live stand volume for 17.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Forestry Term: Live Stand Volume for 17.5cm

Description: This is the total net live volume per hectare of all species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 17.5 cm utilization level. Net volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, net volumes are calculated for rank 1 layers only.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values

Input Format: ####.##

Input Example: 235.65

Data Origin: derived

Attribute Source: both

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference:
**Sub Type:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>live_stand_volume_225</th>
<th>Short Name: lvoltot_225</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>live stand volume for 22.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:**
Live Stand Volume for 22.5cm

**Description:**
This is the total net live volume per hectare of all species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 22.5 cm utilization level. Net volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, net volumes are calculated for rank 1 layers only.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format</th>
<th>#.#.#.#</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Example</th>
<th>235.65</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Origin</th>
<th>derived</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Source</th>
<th>both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Sequence:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format:</th>
<th>numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length:</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal Places:</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Null:**

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**
Sub Type:

Attribute Name: live_vol_per_ha_spp1_125

Alias: live volume per hectare for leading species at 12.5 cm

Forestry Term: Leading Species Live Volume per Hectare at 12.5 cm

Description: This is the net live volume per hectare of the leading species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 12.5 cm utilization level. Net live volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net live volume for the leading species.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values

Input Format: #.##

Input Example: 235.65

Data Origin: derived

Attribute Source: both

Sequence:

Optional:

Format: numeric

Length: 8

Decimal Places: 3

Null:

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference:
Sub Type:

Attribute Name: live_vol_per_ha_spp1_175
Alias: live volume per hectare for leading species at 17.5 cm

Forestry Term: Leading Species Live Volume per Hectare at 17.5 cm

Description: This is the net live volume per hectare of the leading species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 17.5 cm utilization level. Net live volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species’ decay, waste and breakage, the net live volume for the leading species.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format</th>
<th>Sequence:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#.##</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Input Example: 235.65

Data Origin: derived

Attribute Source: both

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference:
Leading Species Live Volume per Hectare at 22.5 cm

Sub Type:

Attribute Name: live_vol_per_ha_spp1_225
Short Name: lvolsp1_225
Alias: live volume per hectare for leading species at 22.5 cm

Forestry Term: Leading Species Live Volume per Hectare at 22.5 cm

Description: This is the net live volume per hectare of the leading species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 22.5 cm utilization level. Net live volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net live volume for the leading species.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:
Default:
Permitted Values

Input Format: ######
Input Example: 235.65
Data Origin: derived
Attribute Source: both

Sequence:
Optional:
Format: numeric
Length: 8
Decimal Places: 3
Null:

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference:
### Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>live_vol_per_ha_spp2_125</th>
<th>Short Name: lvolsp2_125</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>live volume per hectare for second species at 12.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Term</td>
<td>Second Species Live Volume per Hectare at 12.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>This is the net live volume per hectare of the second species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 12.5 cm utilization level. Net live volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net live volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net live volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Measurement Criteria

**Standard:**

**Permitted Values**

**Default:**

**Input Format:** 

#### Input Example:

235.65

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:** both

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format</th>
<th>###.##</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example</td>
<td>235.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin</td>
<td>derived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source</td>
<td>both</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sequence:

| Optional: |
| Format: numeric |
| Length: 8 |
| Decimal Places: 3 |

**Null:**

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**
Second Species Live Volume per Hectare at 17.5 cm

**Sub Type:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>Short Name</th>
<th>Alias</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>live_vol_per_ha_spp2_175</td>
<td>lvolsp2_175</td>
<td>live volume per hectare for second species at 17.5 cm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Second Species Live Volume per Hectare at 17.5 cm

**Description:**
This is the net live volume per hectare of the second species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 17.5 cm utilization level. Net live volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net live volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net live volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

**Input Format:** ###.##

**Input Example:** 235.65

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:** both

**Input Format:** ###.##

**Input Example:** 235.65

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:** both

**Sequence:**

**Optional:**

**Format:** numeric

**Length:** 8

**Decimal Places:** 3

**Null:**

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**
### Second Species Live Volume per Hectare at 22.5 cm

**Attribute Name:** live_vol_per_ha_spp2_225  
**Short Name:** lvolsp2_225

**Alias:** live volume per hectare for second species at 22.5 cm

**Forestry Term:** Second Species Live Volume per Hectare at 22.5 cm

**Description:** This is the net live volume per hectare of the second species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 22.5 cm utilization level. Net live volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net live volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net live volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format</th>
<th>#.##</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example</td>
<td>235.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin</td>
<td>derived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source</td>
<td>both</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sequence:**

| Optional: |
| Format: numeric |
| Length: 8 |
| Decimal Places: 3 |

| Null: |

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**
Sub Type:

Attribute Name: live_vol_per_ha_spp3_125  
Short Name: lvolsp3_125

Alias: live volume per hectare for third species at 12.5 cm

Forestry Term: Third Species Live Volume per Hectare at 12.5 cm

Description: This is the net live volume per hectare of the third species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 12.5 cm utilization level. Net live volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net live volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net live volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values

Input Format: ###.##
Input Example: 235.65
Data Origin: derived
Attribute Source: both

Sequence:
Optional:
Format: numeric
Length: 8
Decimal Places: 3
Null:

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference:
Sub Type:

Attribute Name: live_vol_per_ha_spp3_175
Alias: live volume per hectare for third species at 17.5 cm
Forestry Term: Third Species Live Volume per Hectare at 17.5 cm
Description: This is the net live volume per hectare of the third species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 17.5 cm utilization level. Net live volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net live volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net live volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:
Default:
Permitted Values

Input Format: ###.##
Input Example: 235.65
Data Origin: derived
Attribute Source: both

Sequence:
Optional:
Format: numeric
Length: 8
Decimal Places: 3
Null:

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference:
Third Species Live Volume per Hectare at 22.5 cm

**Attribute Name**: live_vol_per_ha_spp3_225  
**Short Name**: lvols3p_225

**Description**: This is the net live volume per hectare of the third species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 22.5 cm utilization level. Net live volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net live volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net live volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard**:  
**Default**:  
**Permitted Values**

**Input Format**: ###.##  
**Input Example**: 235.65  
**Data Origin**: derived  
**Attribute Source**: both

**Input Format**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Decimal Places</th>
<th>Null</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>numeric</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Input Example**: 235.65

**Data Origin**: derived  
**Attribute Source**: both

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard**:  
**Default**:  
**Permitted Values**

**Input Format**: ###.##  
**Input Example**: 235.65  
**Data Origin**: derived  
**Attribute Source**: both

**Input Format**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Decimal Places</th>
<th>Null</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>numeric</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**:  
**Linkage**:  
**Relationship**:  
**Sub Type Links**:  

**Notes**:  
**Tips and Hints**:  
**Reference**:  

Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO

Page 137 of 259

Tuesday, April 16, 2019
Fourth Species Live Volume per Hectare at 12.5 cm

**Sub Type:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>live_vol_per_ha_spp4_125</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Short Name</td>
<td>lvolsp4_125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>live volume per hectare for fourth species at 12.5 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Term</td>
<td>Fourth Species Live Volume per Hectare at 12.5 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>This is the net live volume per hectare of the fourth species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 12.5 cm utilization level. Net live volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net live volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net live volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Measurement Criteria**

- **Standard:**
- **Default:**
- **Permitted Values**

**Input Format:** 
###.##

**Input Example:** 235.65

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:** both

**Input Format:**
- **Sequence:**
- **Optional:**
- **Format:** numeric
  - **Length:** 8
  - **Decimal Places:** 3
  - **Null:**

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**

Sub Type:

Attribute Name: live_vol_per_ha_spp4_175  
Short Name: lvolsp4_175

Alias: live volume per hectare for fourth species at 17.5 cm

Forestry Term: Fourth Species Live Volume per Hectare at 17.5 cm

Description: This is the net live volume per hectare of the fourth species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 17.5 cm utilization level. Net live volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net live volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net live volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values

Input Format: ####.##

Input Example: 235.65

Data Origin: derived

Attribute Source: both

Sequences:

Optional:

Format: numeric

Length: 8

Decimal Places: 3

Null:

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference:
Fourth Species Live Volume per Hectare at 22.5 cm

### Sub Type:

- **Attribute Name:** live_vol_per_ha_spp4_225
- **Short Name:** lvolsp4_225
- **Alias:** live volume per hectare for fourth species at 22.5 cm

**Forestry Term:** Fourth Species Live Volume per Hectare at 22.5 cm

**Description:** This is the net live volume per hectare of the fourth species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 22.5 cm utilization level. Net live volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net live volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net live volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

**Input Format:** 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format</th>
<th>Input Example</th>
<th>Data Origin</th>
<th>Attribute Source</th>
<th>Sequence:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>###.##</td>
<td>235.65</td>
<td>derived</td>
<td>both</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Optional:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format:</th>
<th>numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length:</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Null:**

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**
**Forestry Term:**
Fifth Species Live Volume per Hectare at 12.5 cm

**Description:**
This is the net live volume per hectare of the fifth species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 12.5 cm utilization level. Net live volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net live volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net live volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

**Input Format:**  ###.##

**Input Example:**  235.65

**Data Origin:**  derived

**Attribute Source:**  both

**Sub Type:**

**Attribute Name:**  live_vol_per_ha_spp5_125  
**Short Name:**  lvols5_125

**Alias:**  live volume per hectare for fifth species at 12.5 cm

**Forestry Term:**
Fifth Species Live Volume per Hectare at 12.5 cm

**Description:**
This is the net live volume per hectare of the fifth species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 12.5 cm utilization level. Net live volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net live volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net live volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

**Input Format:**  ###.##

**Input Example:**  235.65

**Data Origin:**  derived

**Attribute Source:**  both

**Sequence:**

**Optional:**

**Format:**  numeric

**Length:**  8

**Decimal Places:**  3

**Null:**

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**
**Sub Type:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>live_vol_per_ha_spp5_175</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>lvolsp5_175</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>live volume per hectare for fifth species at 17.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Fifth Species Live Volume per Hectare at 17.5 cm

**Description:**
This is the net live volume per hectare of the fifth species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 17.5 cm utilization level. Net live volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net live volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net live volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

**Input Format:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format</th>
<th>###.##</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Input Example:**
235.65

**Data Origin:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Origin</th>
<th>derived</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Attribute Source:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Source</th>
<th>both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Sequence:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Optional:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format:</th>
<th>numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Length:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length:</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Decimal Places:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal Places:</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Null:**

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**
## Fifth Species Live Volume per Hectare at 22.5 cm

### Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>live_vol_per_ha_spp5_225</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>live volume per hectare for fifth species at 22.5 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Term</td>
<td>Fifth Species Live Volume per Hectare at 22.5 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>This is the net live volume per hectare of the fifth species determined by percent basal area of the tree \nlayer at the 22.5 cm utilization level. Net live volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net live volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net live volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Measurement Criteria

#### Standard:

#### Default:

#### Permitted Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format</th>
<th>######</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example</td>
<td>235.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin</td>
<td>derived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source</td>
<td>both</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optional:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use:

### Linkage:

### Relationship:

### Sub Type Links:

### Notes:

### Tips and Hints:

### Reference:
## Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>Short Name</th>
<th>Alias</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>live_vol_per_ha_spp6_125</td>
<td>lvolsp6_125</td>
<td>live volume per hectare for sixth species at 12.5 cm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Forestry Term</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sixth Species Live Volume per Hectare at 12.5 cm</td>
<td>This is the net live volume per hectare of the sixth species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 12.5 cm utilization level. Net live volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net live volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net live volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Measurement Criteria

#### Standard

#### Default

#### Permitted Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format</th>
<th>Input Example</th>
<th>Data Origin</th>
<th>Attribute Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>######</td>
<td>235.65</td>
<td>derived</td>
<td>both</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Format: numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sequence:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length: 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use:

### Linkage:

### Relationship:

### Sub Type Links:

### Notes:

### Tips and Hints:

### Reference:
**Sub Type:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>live_vol_per_ha_spp6_175</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>lvolsp6_175</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>live volume per hectare for sixth species at 17.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Sixth Species Live Volume per Hectare at 17.5 cm

**Description:** This is the net live volume per hectare of the sixth species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 17.5 cm utilization level. Net live volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net live volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net live volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format:</th>
<th>###.##</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example:</td>
<td>235.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin:</td>
<td>derived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source:</td>
<td>both</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sequence:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**
Sixth Species Live Volume per Hectare at 22.5 cm

Sub Type:

Attribute Name: live_vol_per_ha_spp6_225
Alias: live volume per hectare for sixth species at 22.5 cm
Forestry Term: Sixth Species Live Volume per Hectare at 22.5 cm
Description: This is the net live volume per hectare of the sixth species determined by percent basal area of the tree layer at the 22.5 cm utilization level. Net live volume per hectare is determined as gross volume less decay, waste, and breakage. Depending on the magnitude of the species' decay, waste and breakage, the net live volume for the second species may be lower than volume for other species in the stand. Net live volumes are calculated for Rank 1 layers only.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:
Default:
Permitted Values

Input Format: ####.##
Input Example: 235.65
Data Origin: derived
Attribute Source: both

Sequence:
Optional:
Format: numeric
Length: 8
Decimal Places: 3
Null:

Use:
Linkage:
Relationship:
Sub Type Links:

Notes:
Tips and Hints:
Reference:
Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name: map_id
Alias: map id

Forestry Term: Forest Cover Map Number

Description: Identifies the Vegetation Cover Map corresponding to the VRI file. It is the British Columbia Geographic System's (BCGS) Key Reference Number of the Forest Cover Map. The mapsheet most commonly used is the 6" x 12" BCGS mapsheet.

Measurement Criteria

Standard: 8 character alpha code holding BCGS map number
Default: must have value
Permitted Values: The identifier in this case is eight long and is made up of:
Position 2-4 MAPSHEET GRID NTS or BCGS. Values are 82, 83, 92, 93, 94, 102, 103, 104, 114.
5 MAPSHEET LETTER BCGS/NTS letter. Values are A - P, and W.
6-8 MAPSHEET SQUARE BCGS Number or NTS Number and letter. BCGS number values are 1-100, and NTS number values are 1-16 with NTS letter values A-H, and W.
9 MAPSHEET QUAD an identifier for 3' x 6' (1:10,000 scale) mapsheets. e.g., 082G002 - 6' x 12' minute map sheet

Input Format: XXXXXXXX
Input Example: 093J034
Data Origin: input
Attribute Source: vri

Sequence:
Optional:
Format: varchar2
Length: 7
Decimal Places:
Null: N

Use: Identifies the mapsheet containing the corresponding Forest Cover Map.

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links: non_vegetative_cover tree_cover_layer tree_layer_history_link tree_species tree_species_volume vegetative_cover veg_data_set_version veg_label veg_vegetation_cover_polygon veg_comp_poly

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
### Modifying Process

**Forestry Term:** Modifying Process

**Description:**
A natural mechanism of weathering, erosion and soil material deposition that result in the modification of surficial materials and landforms. Used for terrain classification, site classification, soil condition and identification of potential hazards such as avalanches, slope instability and flooding.

**Measurement Criteria:**
Only active modifying processes are to be assigned. A process is considered active if there is evidence of current or recent occurrence or likely future occurrence.

**Standard:**
The code is recorded for the prevalent modifying process within the polygon on the basis of percent area coverage.

**Permitted Values:**
- **A**: Avalanching Slopes modified by the rapid downslope movement of snow and ice and by the deposition of rock debris, surficial material and vegetation debris transported by snow avalanches. Sites usually contain avalanche chutes and run out zones but may also be affected by ice falling from glaciers.
- **B**: River channelling Erosion and channel formation by the flow of water within clearly defined banks.
- **F**: Mass movements Down slope movement of cohesive or non-cohesive surficial material and/or bedrock by creeping, sliding, flowing or falling. This includes rock and debris slides, soil slumps and talus slopes.
- **N**: None of these descriptions apply; no modifying processes are observed in the polygon.
- **U**: Flooding Areas subject to periodic (possibly seasonal) inundation with subsequent deposition of soil particles. Commonly applied to ephemeral lakes.
- **V**: Gully erosion Modification of unconsolidated or consolidated surfaces by processes such as running water and snow avalanching that result in the formation of parallel or sub-parallel long, narrow ravines. Singular gullies are not generally included in this class.

**Input Format:** X

**Input Example:** F

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:** vri

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>Short Name</th>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Decimal Places</th>
<th>Null</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>modifying_process</td>
<td>mod_proces</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>varchar2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

### Notes:
Used for terrain classification, site classification, soil condition and identification of potential hazards such as avalanches, slope instability and flooding.

### Tips and Hints:
modifying_process

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Non Forest Descriptor

Forestry Term: Non Forest Descriptor

Description: Non-commercial forest vegetation on a polygon that is capable of supporting commercial forest. Maps directly to the FIP attribute. Non Forest Descriptor and is also utilized for the determination of the BC Land Cover Classification. This is a FIP classification based attribute only and is retained for the purposes of business transition from FIP to Vegetation inventory.

Measurement Criteria: The Non-Forest Descriptor indicates that the forest cover polygon is potentially productive, but is not currently supporting commercial forests.

Standard: 5 character alpha holding the abbreviation for Non-Forest descriptor.

Default:

Permitted Values:
- NC: Non-Commercial
- NP: Non-Productive

Input Format: XXXXX
Input Example: NCBR
Data Origin: input
Attribute Source: fip

Notes: Used to define land that is not currently forested but is capable of supporting commercial forest. It is also used to determine potential areas for silviculture treatment and to determine the net land base for Timber Supply Analyses.

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name: non_productive_cd  Short Name: np_code

Alias: non productive cd

Forestry Term: Non Productive Code

Description: A unique numeric code that references the classes or type of non-productive areas or land that is incapable of supporting commercial forests. This is a FIP classification based attribute only, and is retained for the purposes of business transition from FIP to Vegetation Inventory. There is no expectation that this attribute would be updated or created under Vegetation Inventory classification practice.

Measurement Criteria

Standard: 2 Character numeric code designating non-productive type code.

Default:

Permitted Values

01 ICE - Icefield
02 A - Alpine
03 R - Rock
06 GR - Gravel Pit
07 SAND - Sand
09 CL - Clay Bank
10 AF - Alpine Forest (with species etc.)
11 NPBR - Non-Productive Brush
12 NP - Non-Productive
12 NP - Non-Productive Forest (with species etc.)
13 NPBU - Non-Productive Burn
15 L - Lake
16 TIDE - Tidal Flat
18 G - Gravel Bar
25 RIV - River
26 MUD - Mud Flat
35 S - (for input) Swamp (completed file)
42 C - Clearing
50 U - Roads
54 U - Urban
60 P - Hayfield
62 M - Meadow
63 OR - Open Range
64 NA - Non-Applicable (salt water)

Input Format: ##

Input Example: 03

Data Origin: input

Attribute Source: vri

Sequence:

Optional:

Format: number
Length: 2

Decimal Places:

Null: Y

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly
Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Non Productive Descriptor Code**

**Forestry Term:** Non Productive Descriptor Code

**Description:** A unique code that references the classes or type of non-productive areas. This is a FIP classification based attribute only, and is retained for the purposes of business transition from FIP to Vegetation Inventory. There is no expectation that this attribute would be updated or created under Vegetation Inventory classification practice.

**Measurement Criteria:** Used to provide area summaries and statistics for various classes of non-productive areas.

**Standard:** 5 character alpha code holding the abbreviation of the non-productive descriptor.

**Permitted Values:**
- NTA No Typing Available
- ICE Icefield
- A Alpine
- R Rock
- GR Gravel Pit
- SAND Sand
- CL Clay Bank
- AF Alpine Forest (with Species etc.)
- NPBR Non-Productive Brush
- NP Non-Productive
- NP Non-Productive Forest (with species etc.)
- NPBU Non-Productive Burn
- L Lake
- TIDE Tidal Flat
- G Gravel Bar
- RIV River
- MUD Mud Flat
- S Swamp (muskeg)
- C Clearing
- U Roads
- U Urban
- P Hayfield
- M Meadow
- OR Open Range
- NA Non-Applicable (salt water)

**Input Format:** XXXXX  
**Input Example:** ICE  
**Data Origin:** input  
**Attribute Source:** vri

**Sub Type:** veg_comp_poly  
**Attribute Name:** non_productive_descriptor_cd  
**Short Name:** np_desc  
**Alias:** non productive descriptor cd

**Default:**

**Input Format:** XXXXX  
**Input Example:** ICE  
**Data Origin:** input  
**Attribute Source:** vri

**Sequence:** 20  
**Optional:** Y  
**Format:** varchar2  
**Length:** 5  
**Decimal Places:**  
**Null:** Y

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly
Non-Productive descriptor does not imply that the land is unproductive for other valuable resources, such as wildlife, fisheries, recreation, etc.
**Sub Type:** veg_comp_poly

**Attribute Name:** non_veg_cover_pattern_1  
**Short Name:** nveg_cov_1

**Alias:** non vegetation cover pattern 1

**Forestry Term:** Non Vegetation Cover Pattern One

**Description:** Non-vegetated cover pattern_1 describes the spatial distribution of the predominate non-vegetated cover type based on percent area covered within the polygon. Each non-vegetated cover type indicated must have a non-vegetated cover pattern assigned. Non-vegetated cover pattern is used to describe non-vegetated cover spatial distribution.

Examples include roads within vegetated polygons or lakes within non-vegetated polygons.

**Measurement Criteria:** There are no constraints on the number of non-vegetated cover types to be identified.

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

1. Single to very few (<4) occurrences of limited extent, circular to irregular shape.
2. Single to very few (<4) occurrences of limited extent, linear or elongated shape.
3. Several (>3) sporadic occurrences of limited extent, circular to irregular shape.
4. Several (>3) sporadic occurrences of limited extent, linear or elongated shape.
5. Intimately intermixed units, often with gradational transitions from one to the other.
6. Discontinuous but extensive occurrences, parallel to sub-parallel elongated in shape.
7. Limited continuous occurrence with few inclusions.
8. Continuous occurrence with several inclusions.
9. Continuous occurrence with very few inclusions.

**Input Format:** #

**Input Example:** 5

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:** vri

**Sequence:**

**Optional:**

**Format:** number

**Length:** 1

**Decimal Places:**

**Null:**

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**
Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name: non_veg_cover_pattern_2
Alias: non vegetation cover pattern 2

Forestry Term: Non Vegetation Cover Pattern 2

Description: Non-vegetated cover pattern_2 describes the spatial distribution of the predominate non-vegetated cover type based on percent area covered within the polygon. Each non-vegetated cover type indicated must have a non-vegetated cover pattern assigned. Non-vegetated cover pattern is used to describe non-vegetated cover spatial distribution.

Examples include roads within vegetated polygons or lakes within non-vegetated polygons.

Measurement Criteria: There are no constraints on the number of non-vegetated cover types to be identified.

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values:
1. Single to very few (<4) occurrences of limited extent, circular to irregular shape.
2. Single to very few (<4) occurrences of limited extent, linear or elongated shape.
3. Several (>3) sporadic occurrences of limited extent, circular to irregular shape.
4. Several (>3) sporadic occurrences of limited extent, linear or elongated shape.
5. Intimately intermixed units, often with gradational transitions from one to the other.
6. Discontinuous but extensive occurrences, parallel to sub-parallel elongated in shape.
7. Limited continuous occurrence with few inclusions.
8. Continuous occurrence with several inclusions.
9. Continuous occurrence with very few inclusions.

Input Format: #
Input Example: 4
Data Origin: input
Attribute Source: vri

Sequence:
Optional:
Format: number
Length: 1
Decimal Places:
Null:

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:
Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name: non_veg_cover_pattern_3
Alias: non vegetation cover pattern 3

Forestry Term: Non Vegetation Cover Pattern 3

Description: Non-vegetated cover pattern_3 describes the spatial distribution of the predominate non-vegetated cover type based on percent area covered within the polygon. Each non-vegetated cover type indicated must have a non-vegetated cover pattern assigned. Non-vegetated cover pattern is used to describe non-vegetated cover spatial distribution.

Examples include roads within vegetated polygons or lakes within non-vegetated polygons.

Measurement Criteria: There are no constraints on the number of non-vegetated cover types to be identified.

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values:

1. Single to very few (<4) occurrences of limited extent, circular to irregular shape.
2. Single to very few (<4) occurrences of limited extent, linear or elongated shape.
3. Several (>3) sporadic occurrences of limited extent, circular to irregular shape.
4. Several (>3) sporadic occurrences of limited extent, linear or elongated shape.
5. Intimately intermixed units, often with gradational transitions from one to the other.
6. Discontinuous but extensive occurrences, parallel to sub-parallel elongated in shape.
7. Limited continuous occurrence with few inclusions.
8. Continuous occurrence with several inclusions.
9. Continuous occurrence with very few inclusions.

Input Format: #
Input Example: 3
Data Origin: input
Attribute Source: vri

Sequence:
Optional:
Format: number
Length: 1
Decimal Places: 
Null:

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:
Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
### Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

**Attribute Name:** non_veg_cover_pct_1  
**Short Name:** nveg_pct_1

**Alias:** non vegetation cover percentage 1

**Forestry Term:** Non Vegetation Cover Percentage One

**Description:**  
The area the predominate non-vegetated portion covers expressed as a percentage of the entire polygons area. Non-vegetated cover percent indicates the percentage of the polygon area that is occupied by a non-vegetated cover.

**Measurement Criteria:**  
Estimate non-vegetated cover percent, based on the percentage of ground area of the polygon covered by the non-vegetated cover type. Enter the cover percent estimate on the same line of the attribute form as the cover type. Enter the non-vegetated cover percent for each non-vegetated cover type identified in the polygon. There are no constraints to the number of non-vegetated cover types that can be identified.

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**  
1 to 100

**Input Format:** ###

**Input Example:** 4

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:** vri

**Format:** number

**Length:** 3

**Decimal Places:**

**Null:**

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:** veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>non_veg_cover_pct_2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Short Name:</td>
<td>nveg_pct_2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alias:</td>
<td>non vegetation cover percentage 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Non Vegetation Cover Percentage Two

**Description:** The area the second most prevalent non-vegetated portion covers expressed as a percentage of the entire polygons area. Non-vegetated cover percent indicates the percentage of the polygon area that is occupied by a non-vegetated cover.

**Measurement Criteria:**
- Estimate non-vegetated cover percent, based on the percentage of ground area of the polygon covered by the non-vegetated cover type. Enter the cover percent estimate on the same line of the attribute form as the cover type.
- Enter the non-vegetated cover percent for each non-vegetated cover type identified in the polygon. There are no constraints to the number of non-vegetated cover types that can be identified.

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values:** 1 to 100

**Input Format:** ###

**Input Example:** 4

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:** vri

**Optional:**

**Format:** number

**Length:** 3

**Decimal Places:**

**Null:**

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name: non_veg_cover_pct_3
Alias: non vegetation cover percentage 3
Forestry Term: Non Vegetation Cover Percentage 3

Description: The area the third most prevalent non-vegetated portion covers expressed as a percentage of the entire polygons area. Non-vegetated cover percent indicates the percentage of the polygon area that is occupied by a non-vegetated cover.

Measurement Criteria Estimate non-vegetated cover percent, based on the percentage of ground area of the polygon covered by the non-vegetated cover type. Enter the cover percent estimate on the same line of the attribute form as the cover type. Enter the non-vegetated cover percent for each non-vegetated cover type identified in the polygon. There are no constraints to the number of non-vegetated cover types that can be identified.

Standard:
Default:
Permitted Values 1 to 100

Input Format: ###
Input Example: 4
Data Origin: input
Attribute Source: vri

Use:
Linkage:
Relationship:
Sub Type Links:

Notes:
Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Non Vegetation Cover Type One

**Sub Type:** veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>null_veg_cover_type_1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>non_veg_cover_type_1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Non Vegetation Cover Type One

**Description:** Non-vegetated cover type_1 is the designation for the predominate observable non-vegetated land cover within the polygon. Non-vegetated cover types provide detailed reporting for non-vegetated land cover.

**Measurement Criteria:** Enter the appropriate code to the level of resolution that can be photo interpreted for all non-vegetated cover types observable within the polygon. If more than one non-vegetated cover type is identified, use additional rows on the attribute form.

| Standard: | |
| Default: | |

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODES</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Land Cover</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL Glacier</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A mass of perennial snow and ice with definite lateral limits, typically flowing in a particular direction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PN Snow Cover</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow or ice that is not part of a glacier but is found during summer months on the landscape.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BR Bedrock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unfragmented, consolidated rock, contiguous with underlying material.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TA Talus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rock fragments of any size accumulated on or at the foot of slopes as a result of successive rock falls. This is a type of colluvium.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI Blockfield</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blocks of rock derived from the underlying bedrock by weathering and / or frost heaving. These have not undergone any significant down slope movement as they occur on level or gently sloping areas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MZ Rubbly Mine Spoils</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discarded overburden or waste rock, moved to extract ore during mining.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LB Lava Bed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An area where molten rock has flowed from a volcano or fissure and cooled and solidified to form rock.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS River Sediments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silt, gravel and sand bars associated with former river channels and present river edges.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES Exposed Soil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any exposed soil not covered by other categories such as areas of recent disturbance that include mud slides, debris torrents, avalanches, or disturbances such as pipeline rights-of-way where vegetation cover is less than five percent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS Pond or Lake Sediments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposed sediments related to dried lakes or ponds.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RM Reservoir Margin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land exposed by a drained or fluctuating reservoir. This is found above &quot;normal&quot; water levels and may consist of a range of substrates including gravel, cobbles, fine sediments, or bedrock.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE Beach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
An area with sorted sediments reworked in recent time by wave action which may be formed at the edge of fresh or salt water bodies

LL Landing
A compacted area adjacent to a road used for the purpose of sorting and loading logs.

BU Burned Area
Land showing evidence of recent burning, either natural or prescribed. Vegetation of less than 5% crown cover is present at the time of polygon description.

RZ Road Surface
An area cleared and compacted for transporting goods and services by vehicles. Older roads that are used infrequently or not at all may cease to be non-vegetated.

MU Mudflat Sediment
Flat plain-like areas associated with lakes, ponds, rivers or streams - dominated by fine textured sediments. They can be associated with freshwater or estuarine sources.

CB Cutbank
Part of a road corridor created up slope of the road surface created by excavation into the hillside.

MN Moraine
An area of debris transported and deposited by a glacier.

GP Gravel Pit
An area exposed through the removal of sand and gravel.

TZ Tailings
An area containing the solid waste material produced in the mining and milling of ore.

RN Railway
A roadbed with fixed rails which may contain single or multiple rail lines.

UR Urban
Buildings and associated developments such as roads and parking areas which form an almost continuous covering of the landscape.

AP Airport
A permanent, paved or gravel area, and associated buildings and parking, used by airplanes.

MI Open Pit Mine
An exposed area used to extract ore during a mining operation. This may contain associated buildings and any tailing produced by the mining and milling process.

OT Other
A non-vegetated polygon where none of the above categories can be reliably chosen.

Water Cover
LA Lake
A naturally occurring static body of water more than two metres deep in some portion. The boundary for the lake is the natural high water mark.

RE Reservoir
An artificial basin affected by impoundment behind a man made structure such as a dam, berm, dyke, or wall.

RI River/Stream
A water course formed when water flows between continuous, definable banks. Flow may be intermittent or perennial but does not include ephemeral flow where a channel with no definable banks is present.
Gravel bars are part of a stream while islands within a stream that have definable banks are not.

DW Downwood
Consolidated coarse woody debris, blow down, log decks, burn pile, or area of downed trees.

OC Ocean
A naturally occurring body of water containing salt or generally considered to be salty.

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
# Non Vegetation Cover Type Two

**Sub Type:** veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>Short Name</th>
<th>Permitted Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>non_veg_cover_type_2</td>
<td>nveg_typ_2</td>
<td>CODES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Non Vegetation Cover Type Two

**Alias:** non vegetation cover type 2

**Description:** Non-vegetated cover type 2 is the designation for the second most prevalent observable non-vegetated land cover within the polygon. Non-vegetated cover types provide detailed reporting for non-vegetated land cover.

**Measurement Criteria:** Enter the appropriate code to the level of resolution that can be photo interpreted for all non-vegetated cover types observable within the polygon. If more than one non-vegetated cover type is identified, use additional rows on the attribute form.

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODES</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Land Cover</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL Glacier</td>
<td>A mass of perennial snow and ice with definite lateral limits, typically flowing in a particular direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PN Snow Cover</td>
<td>Snow or ice that is not part of a glacier but is found during summer months on the landscape.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BR Bedrock</td>
<td>Unfragmented, consolidated rock, contiguous with underlying material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TA Talus</td>
<td>Rock fragments of any size accumulated on or at the foot of slopes as a result of successive rock falls. This is a type of colluvium.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI Blockfield</td>
<td>Blocks of rock derived from the underlying bedrock by weathering and / or frost heaving. These have not undergone any significant down slope movement as they occur on level or gently sloping areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MZ Rubbly Mine Spoils</td>
<td>Discarded overburden or waste rock, moved to extract ore during mining.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LB Lava Bed</td>
<td>An area where molten rock has flowed from a volcano or fissure and cooled and solidified to form rock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS River Sediments</td>
<td>Silt, gravel and sand bars associated with former river channels and present river edges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES Exposed Soil</td>
<td>Any exposed soil not covered by other categories such as areas of recent disturbance that include mud slides, debris torrents, avalanches, or disturbances such as pipeline rights-of-way where vegetation cover is less than five percent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS Pond or Lake Sediments</td>
<td>Exposed sediments related to dried lakes or ponds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RM Reservoir Margin</td>
<td>Land exposed by a drained or fluctuating reservoir. This is found above &quot;normal&quot; water levels and may consist of a range of substrates including gravel, cobbles, fine sediments, or bedrock.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BE Beach
An area with sorted sediments reworked in recent time by wave action which may be formed at the edge of fresh or salt water bodies.

LL Landing
A compacted area adjacent to a road used for the purpose of sorting and loading logs.

BU Burned Area
Land showing evidence of recent burning, either natural or prescribed. Vegetation of less than 5% crown cover is present at the time of polygon description.

RZ Road Surface
An area cleared and compacted for transporting goods and services by vehicles. Older roads that are used infrequently or not at all may cease to be non-vegetated.

MU Mudflat Sediment
Flat plain-like areas associated with lakes, ponds, rivers or streams - dominated by fine textured sediments. They can be associated with freshwater or estuarine sources.

CB Cutbank
Part of a road corridor created up slope of the road surface created by excavation into the hillside.

MN Moraine
An area of debris transported and deposited by a glacier.

GP Gravel Pit
An area exposed through the removal of sand and gravel.

TZ Tailings
An area containing the solid waste material produced in the mining and milling of ore.

RN Railway
A roadbed with fixed rails which may contain single or multiple rail lines.

UR Urban
Buildings and associated developments such as roads and parking areas which form an almost continuous covering of the landscape.

AP Airport
A permanent, paved or gravel area, and associated buildings and parking, used by airplanes.

MI Open Pit Mine
An exposed area used to extract ore during a mining operation. This may contain associated buildings and any tailing produced by the mining and milling process.

OT Other
A non-vegetated polygon where none of the above categories can be reliably chosen.

Water Cover
LA Lake
A naturally occurring static body of water more than two metres deep in some portion. The boundary for the lake is the natural high water mark.

RE Reservoir
An artificial basin affected by impoundment behind a man made structure such as a dam, berm, dyke, or wall.

RI River/Stream
A water course formed when water flows between continuous, definable banks. Flow may be intermittent or perennial but does not include...
ephemeral flow where a channel with no definable banks is present. Gravel bars are part of a stream while islands within a stream that have definable banks are not.

DW Downwood
Consolidated coarse woody debris, blow down, log decks, burn pile, or area of downed trees.

OC Ocean
A naturally occurring body of water containing salt or generally considered to be salty.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence:</th>
<th>Optional:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Format:</td>
<td>varchar2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length:</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Non Vegetation Cover Type Three

Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name: non_veg_cover_type_3
Alias: non vegetation cover type 3

Forestry Term: Non Vegetation Cover Type Three

Description: Non-vegetated cover type_3 is the designation for the third most prevalent observable non-vegetated land cover within the polygon. Non-vegetated cover types provide detailed reporting for non-vegetated land cover.

Measurement Criteria: Enter the appropriate code to the level of resolution that can be photo interpreted for all non-vegetated cover types observable within the polygon. If more than one non-vegetated cover type is identified, use additional rows on the attribute form.

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODES</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Land Cover</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL Glacier</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A mass of perennial snow and ice with definite lateral limits, typically flowing in a particular direction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PN Snow Cover</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow or ice that is not part of a glacier but is found during summer months on the landscape.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BR Bedrock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unfragmented, consolidated rock, contiguous with underlying material.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TA Talus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rock fragments of any size accumulated on or at the foot of slopes as a result of successive rock falls. This is a type of colluvium.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI Blockfield</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blocks of rock derived from the underlying bedrock by weathering and/or frost heaving. These have not undergone any significant down slope movement as they occur on level or gently sloping areas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MZ Rubbly Mine Spoils</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discarded overburden or waste rock, moved to extract ore during mining.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LB Lava Bed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An area where molten rock has flowed from a volcano or fissure and cooled and solidified to form rock.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS River Sediments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silt, gravel and sand bars associated with former river channels and present river edges.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES Exposed Soil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any exposed soil not covered by other categories such as areas of recent disturbance that include mud slides, debris torrents, avalanches, or disturbances such as pipeline rights-of-way where vegetation cover is less than five percent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS Pond or Lake Sediments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposed sediments related to dried lakes or ponds.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RM Reservoir Margin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land exposed by a drained or fluctuating reservoir. This is found above &quot;normal&quot; water levels and may consist of a range of substrates including gravel, cobbles, fine sediments, or bedrock.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BE Beach
An area with sorted sediments reworked in recent time by wave action which may be formed at the edge of fresh or salt water bodies.

LL Landing
A compacted area adjacent to a road used for the purpose of sorting and loading logs.

BU Burned Area
Land showing evidence of recent burning, either natural or prescribed. Vegetation of less than 5% crown cover is present at the time of polygon description.

RZ Road Surface
An area cleared and compacted for transporting goods and services by vehicles. Older roads that are used infrequently or not at all may cease to be non-vegetated.

MU Mudflat Sediment
Flat plain-like areas associated with lakes, ponds, rivers or streams - dominated by fine textured sediments. They can be associated with freshwater or estuarine sources.

CB Cutbank
Part of a road corridor created up slope of the road surface created by excavation into the hillside.

MN Moraine
An area of debris transported and deposited by a glacier.

GP Gravel Pit
An area exposed through the removal of sand and gravel.

TZ Tailings
An area containing the solid waste material produced in the mining and milling of ore.

RN Railway
A roadbed with fixed rails which may contain single or multiple rail lines.

UR Urban
Buildings and associated developments such as roads and parking areas which form an almost continuous covering of the landscape.

AP Airport
A permanent, paved or gravel area, and associated buildings and parking, used by airplanes.

MI Open Pit Mine
An exposed area used to extract ore during a mining operation. This may contain associated buildings and any tailing produced by the mining and milling process.

OT Other
A non-vegetated polygon where none of the above categories can be reliably chosen.

Water Cover
LA Lake
A naturally occurring static body of water more than two metres deep in some portion. The boundary for the lake is the natural high water mark.

RE Reservoir
An artificial basin affected by impoundment behind a man made structure such as a dam, berm, dyke, or wall.

RI River/Stream
A water course formed when water flows between continuous, definable banks. Flow may be intermittent or perennial but does not include
ephemeral flow where a channel with no definable banks is present. Gravel bars are part of a stream while islands within a stream that have definable banks are not.

DW Downwood
Consolidated coarse woody debris, blow down, log decks, burn pile, or area of downed trees.

OC Ocean
A naturally occurring body of water containing salt or generally considered to be salty.

---

**Input Format:** XX

**Input Example:** BU

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:** vri

---

**Sequence:**

**Optional:**

**Format:** varchar2

**Length:** 2

**Decimal Places:**

**Null:**

---

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

---

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
### Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>objectid</th>
<th>Short Name: objectid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>object id</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Forestry Term: Object Identity

**Description:**

**Measurement Criteria:**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

**Input Format:**

**Input Example:**

**Data Origin:**

**Attribute Source:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence:</th>
<th>Optional:</th>
<th>Format:</th>
<th>number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_vegetation_cover_polygon veg_comp_poly

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Opening Indicator

**Sub Type:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>open_id</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>open id</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Opening Indicator

**Description:** System generated value uniquely identifying the opening in the MOFR Forest Tenures Administration (FTA) and the RESULTS and Forest Inventory data sets

**Measurement Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Permitted Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Input Format:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optional:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Opening Indicator

**Forestry Term:** Opening Indicator

**Description:** Indicates whether or not the polygon represents a silviculture opening

**Standard:**

**Permitted Values:** Y - Yes; N - No

**Input Format:**

**Input Example:**

**Data Origin:**

**Attribute Source:**

**Sequence:**

**Optional:**

**Format:** varchar2

**Length:** 1

**Decimal Places:**

**Null:** Y

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name: opening_number
Alias: opening number

Forestry Term: Opening Number

Description: A unique number assigned to each opening in the forest caused by a disturbance (e.g., fire, logging, etc.) for which there will be management activities.

Measurement Criteria
Standard:
Default:
Permitted Values: Numeric value 0 to 9999

Input Format: ####
Input Example: 465
Data Origin: input
Attribute Source: fip

Use:
Linkage:
Relationship:
Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly

Notes: Identifies Silviculture Opening Number and provides a cross-reference to the Silviculture Data Base(s).

Tips and Hints:
Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
### Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>opening_source</th>
<th>Short Name: open_src</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>opening source</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Opening Source  
**Description:** Defines whether the opening came from ISIS or MLSIS. This field is not populated in the current data.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**  
**Default:**  
**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format:</th>
<th>Sequence:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example:</td>
<td>Optional:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin:</td>
<td>Format: varchar2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source:</td>
<td>Length: 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Null: Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:**  
**Linkage:**  
**Relationship:**  
**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

**Notes:**  
**Tips and Hints:**  
**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:** veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>Short Name</th>
<th>Alias</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>org_unit_code</td>
<td>orgunit_cd</td>
<td>orgisation unit code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Organisation Unit Code

**Description:** Forest District Codes, 3 character description

**Measurement Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>org. number</th>
<th>org unit code</th>
<th>org unit name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1833</td>
<td>RNI</td>
<td>Northern Interior Forest Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>DFN</td>
<td>Fort Nelson Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>DJA</td>
<td>Fort St. James Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>DKM</td>
<td>Kalum Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>DMK</td>
<td>Mackenzie Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1823</td>
<td>DND</td>
<td>Nadina Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1825</td>
<td>DPC</td>
<td>Peace Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>DPG</td>
<td>Prince George Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1824</td>
<td>DSS</td>
<td>Skeena Stikine Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>DVA</td>
<td>Vanderhoof Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1834</td>
<td>RSI</td>
<td>Southern Interior Forest Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>DMH</td>
<td>100 Mile House Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1830</td>
<td>DAB</td>
<td>Arrow Boundary Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1828</td>
<td>DCS</td>
<td>Cascades Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1826</td>
<td>DCC</td>
<td>Central Cariboo Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>DCH</td>
<td>Chilcotin Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1620</td>
<td>DCO</td>
<td>Columbia Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1827</td>
<td>DHW</td>
<td>Headwaters Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>DKA</td>
<td>Kamloops Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>DKL</td>
<td>Kootena Lake Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1829</td>
<td>DOS</td>
<td>Okanagan Shuswap Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>DQU</td>
<td>Quesnel Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1831</td>
<td>DRM</td>
<td>Rocky Mountain Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1835</td>
<td>RCO</td>
<td>Coast Forest Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>DCR</td>
<td>Campbell River Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>DCK</td>
<td>Chilliwack Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>DNC</td>
<td>North Coast Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1832</td>
<td>DNI</td>
<td>North Island - Central Coast Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>DQC</td>
<td>Queen Charlotte Islands Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1619</td>
<td>DSI</td>
<td>South Island Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>DSQ</td>
<td>Squamish Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>DSC</td>
<td>Sunshine Coast Forest District</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Input Format:** XXX

**Input Example:** DFN

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:** vri

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>org. number</th>
<th>org unit code</th>
<th>org unit name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1833</td>
<td>RNI</td>
<td>Northern Interior Forest Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>DFN</td>
<td>Fort Nelson Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>DJA</td>
<td>Fort St. James Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>DKM</td>
<td>Kalum Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>DMK</td>
<td>Mackenzie Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1823</td>
<td>DND</td>
<td>Nadina Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1825</td>
<td>DPC</td>
<td>Peace Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>DPG</td>
<td>Prince George Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1824</td>
<td>DSS</td>
<td>Skeena Stikine Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>DVA</td>
<td>Vanderhoof Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1834</td>
<td>RSI</td>
<td>Southern Interior Forest Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>DMH</td>
<td>100 Mile House Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1830</td>
<td>DAB</td>
<td>Arrow Boundary Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1828</td>
<td>DCS</td>
<td>Cascades Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1826</td>
<td>DCC</td>
<td>Central Cariboo Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>DCH</td>
<td>Chilcotin Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1620</td>
<td>DCO</td>
<td>Columbia Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1827</td>
<td>DHW</td>
<td>Headwaters Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>DKA</td>
<td>Kamloops Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>DKL</td>
<td>Kootena Lake Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1829</td>
<td>DOS</td>
<td>Okanagan Shuswap Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>DQU</td>
<td>Quesnel Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1831</td>
<td>DRM</td>
<td>Rocky Mountain Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1835</td>
<td>RCO</td>
<td>Coast Forest Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>DCR</td>
<td>Campbell River Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>DCK</td>
<td>Chilliwack Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>DNC</td>
<td>North Coast Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1832</td>
<td>DNI</td>
<td>North Island - Central Coast Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>DQC</td>
<td>Queen Charlotte Islands Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1619</td>
<td>DSI</td>
<td>South Island Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>DSQ</td>
<td>Squamish Forest District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>DSC</td>
<td>Sunshine Coast Forest District</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sequence:**

**Optional:**

**Format:** varchar2

**Length:** 3

**Decimal Places:**

**Null:**
Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
## Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>org_unit_no</th>
<th>Short Name: orgunit_no</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>org unit no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Organisation Unit Number

**Description:** Number from Org Unit code table representing the organization that collected the data.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permitted Values</th>
<th>org. number</th>
<th>org unit code</th>
<th>org unit name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1833</td>
<td>RNI</td>
<td>Northern Interior Forest Region</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>DFN</td>
<td>Fort Nelson Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>DJA</td>
<td>Fort St. James Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>DKM</td>
<td>Kalum Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>DMK</td>
<td>Mackenzie Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1823</td>
<td>DND</td>
<td>Nadina Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1825</td>
<td>DPC</td>
<td>Peace Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>DPG</td>
<td>Prince George Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1824</td>
<td>DSS</td>
<td>Skeena Stikine Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>DVA</td>
<td>Vanderhoof Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1834</td>
<td>RSI</td>
<td>Southern Interior Forest Region</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>DMH</td>
<td>100 Mile House Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1830</td>
<td>DAB</td>
<td>Arrow Boundary Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1828</td>
<td>DCS</td>
<td>Cascades Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1826</td>
<td>DCC</td>
<td>Central Cariboo Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>DCH</td>
<td>Chilcotin Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1620</td>
<td>DCO</td>
<td>Columbia Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1827</td>
<td>DHW</td>
<td>Headwaters Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>DKA</td>
<td>Kamloops Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>DKL</td>
<td>Kootena Lake Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1829</td>
<td>DOS</td>
<td>Okanagan Shuswap Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>DQU</td>
<td>Quesnel Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1831</td>
<td>DRM</td>
<td>Rocky Mountain Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1835</td>
<td>RCO</td>
<td>Coast Forest Region</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>DCR</td>
<td>Campbell River Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>DCK</td>
<td>Chilliwack Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>DNC</td>
<td>North Coast Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1832</td>
<td>DNI</td>
<td>North Island - Central Coast Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>DQC</td>
<td>Queen Charlotte Islands Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1619</td>
<td>DSI</td>
<td>South Island Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>DSQ</td>
<td>Squamish Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>DSC</td>
<td>Sunshine Coast Forest District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Input Format:** ####

**Input Example:** 1610

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:** vri
Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:  veg_comp_poly

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference:  Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name: polygon_area  Short Name: poly_area
Alias: polygon area

Forestry Term: Forest Polygon Area

Description: The area of a polygon; usually derived from geographic information system processing software. The total area, in hectares, of the vegetation cover polygon. The total area should be equal to the sum of the areas for all resultants in that polygon.

Measurement Criteria

Standard: 10 character numeric value holding polygon area
Default: must have value

Permitted Values

Input Format: #######.###
Input Example: 207.240 ha
Data Origin: Attribute Source:

Sequence: 19
Optional: Y
Format: number
Length: 10
Decimal Places: 3
Null: Y

Use: To obtain the size, or area, of a polygon. For example, it is used to determine the total area on the mapsheet that has been classified as a particular forest cover type.

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:** veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>polygon_id</th>
<th>Short Name: poly_id</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>polygon id</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Forest Cover Polygon Number

**Description:** The polygon number is a reference number (non-unique) assigned to each Vegetated or Non-Vegetated polygon after it is delineated. The polygon number provides a link between the graphic and descriptive files.

**Measurement Criteria:** Unique numbers assigned sequentially and systematically, based on a square-edged map, throughout the project area (e.g., BCGS map sheet).

**Standard:** 4 character numeric value holding forest cover polygon number

**Default:** must have value

**Permitted Values:** 1 or greater

**Input Format:** 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format</th>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Decimal Places</th>
<th>Null</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>####</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Input Example:** 368

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:** vri

**Use:** Identifies the polygon for which the information in this record type refers to.

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual

**Sub Type Links:**
- non_vegetative_cover
- tree_cover_layer
- tree_layer_history_link
- tree_species
- tree_species_volume
- vegetative_cover
- veg_label
- veg_vegetation_cover_polygon
- veg_comp_poly
### Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>printable_ind</th>
<th>Short Name: printable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>printable ind</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:**  Printable

**Description:**  "Y" means print the label. "N" means do not print the label.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**  Y - Yes; N - No

---

**Input Format:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence: 735</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option: N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format: varchar2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length: 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null: N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory
**Sub Type:** `veg_comp_layer`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>proj_age_1</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>proj_age_1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>projected age 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Forestry Term: | Projected Age for Leading Species |
| Description:   | Projected age for leading species |

**Measurement Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Permitted Values | greater or equal than 1 |

**Input Format:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format:</th>
<th>###</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example:</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Data Origin: | input / projected |

| Attribute Source: | vri |

**Input Example:**

```
120
```

**Sequence:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Optional:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format:</th>
<th>number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length:</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal Places:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Null:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: veg_comp_layer

Attribute Name: proj_age_2
Alias: projected age 2

Forestry Term: Projected Age for Second Species
Description: Projected age for secondary species

Measurement Criteria

Standard:
Default:
Permitted Values: greater or greater than 1

Input Format: ###
Input Example: 120
Data Origin: input / projected
Attribute Source: vri

Sequence:
Optional:
Format: number
Length: 4
Decimal Places:
Null:

Use:
Linkage:
Relationship:
Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>proj_age_class_cd_1</th>
<th>Short Name: p_age_cas1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>projected age class code 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Forestry Term: Projected age class code stand age 1

Description: The age class projected to the current year for species 1.

Measurement Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Permitted Values:
- 1 Stand age 1 to 20 years
- 2 Stand age 21 to 40 years
- 3 Stand age 41 to 60 years
- 4 Stand age 61 to 80 years
- 5 Stand age 81 to 100 years
- 6 Stand age 101 to 120 years
- 7 Stand age 121 to 140 years
- 8 Stand age 141 to 250 years
- 9 Stand age 251 + years

Input Format: #

Input Example: 2

Data Origin: derived

Attribute Source:

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference:
**Sub Type:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>proj_age_class_cd_2</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>p_age_cas2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>projected age class code 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Projected age class code stand age 2

**Description:** The age class projected to the current year for species 1.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

- **Default:** 0

**Permitted Values**

1. Stand age 1 to 20 years
2. Stand age 21 to 40 years
3. Stand age 41 to 60 years
4. Stand age 61 to 80 years
5. Stand age 81 to 100 years
6. Stand age 101 to 120 years
7. Stand age 121 to 140 years
8. Stand age 141 to 250 years
9. Stand age 251 + years

**Input Format:** #

**Input Example:** 2

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optional:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format: number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length: 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**
Sub Type: veg_comp_layer

Attribute Name: proj_height_1
Alias: projected height 1

Forestry Term: Projected Height for Leading Species
Description: Projected height for leading species

Measurement Criteria

Standard:
Default:
Permitted Values

Input Format: ##.#
Input Example: 29.4
Data Origin: input / projected
Attribute Source: vri

Sequence:
Optional:
Format: number
Length: 5
Decimal Places: 1
Null:

Use:
Linkage:
Relationship:
Sub Type Links:

Notes:
Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:** veg_comp_layer

**Attribute Name:** proj_height_2  
**Short Name:** proj_ht_2

**Alias:** projected height 2

**Forestry Term:** Projected Height for Second Species

**Description:** projected height for second species

**Measurement Criteria**

- **Standard:** 
- **Default:** 
- **Permitted Values**

**Input Format:** ##.#

**Input Example:** 29.4

**Data Origin:** input / projected

**Attribute Source:** vri

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Decimal Places</th>
<th>Null</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
### Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>proj_height_class_cd_1</th>
<th>Short Name: p_ht_cas1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>projected height class code 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Projected height class code 1  
**Description:** The height class projected to the current year for species 1.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:** 0

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.1 - 10.4 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.5 - 19.4 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>19.5 - 28.4 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>28.5 - 37.4 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>37.5 - 46.4 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>46.5 - 55.4 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>55.5 - 64.4 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>64.5 +</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Input Format:** #  
**Input Example:** 2  
**Data Origin:** derived  
**Attribute Source:**

**Sequence:**

**Optional:**

**Format:** number  
**Length:** 4  
**Decimal Places:**

**Null:**

---

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

---

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**
### Sub Type:

**Attribute Name:** proj_height_class_cd_2  
**Short Name:** p_ht_cas2

**Alias:** projected height class code 2

**Forestry Term:** Projected height class code 2

**Description:** The height class projected to the current year for species 2.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:** 0

**Permitted Values**

- 0  0 m
- 1  0.1 - 10.4 m
- 2  10.5 - 19.4 m
- 3  19.5 - 28.4 m
- 4  28.5 - 37.4 m
- 5  37.5 - 46.4 m
- 6  46.5 - 55.4 m
- 7  55.5 - 64.4 m
- 8  64.5 +

**Input Format:** #

**Input Example:** 2

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:**

- **Format:** number
- **Length:** 4
- **Decimal Places:**
- **Null:**

---

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

---

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**
Sub Type: **veg_comp_poly**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>project</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Project

**Description:** The business assigned name of the project. The name typically reflects a Timber Supply Area, an initiating Agency, or a land area.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

**Input Format:** XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

**Input Example:** Cassiar Soft Copy Retrofit

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:** vri

---

**Sequence:** 47

Optional:

**Format:** varchar2

**Length:** 100

**Decimal Places:**

**Null:** Y

---

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

---

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
### Projected Date

**Sub Type:** veg_comp_poly  
**Attribute Name:** projected_date  
**Alias:** projected date  
**Short Name:** proj_date

**Forestry Term:** Projected Date  
**Description:** The date to which time dependent stand information is projected. Used to determine the date to which time dependent variables in the stand have been projected. Attributes that are projected to a future date include: Age, Age Class, Height, Height Class, Type Identity, Stocking Class. All maps within a project area should be projected to the same date.  
**Measurement Criteria:** Attributes that are projected to a future date include: Age, Age Class, Height, Height Class, Type Identity, Stocking Class, etc.

**Standard:** 8 character numeric code holding year, month and day

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format</th>
<th>MMDDYYYY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example</td>
<td>06012008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin</td>
<td>derived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source</td>
<td>both</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:**  veg_comp_layer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>quad_diam_125</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>q_diam_125</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias:</td>
<td>quadratic diameter for 12.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Forestry Term:       | Quadratic Diameter at 12.5 cm |

| Description:         | The quadratic mean stand diameter (breast height), at the projection date, based on the 12.5 cm utilization level. Calculated for Rank 1 stands only. |

**Measurement Criteria**

- **Standard:**
- **Default:**
- **Permitted Values:**

**Input Format:**  #####.####

| Input Example:       | |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Origin:</th>
<th>derived</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Attribute Source:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**  Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: **veg_comp_layer**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>Short Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>quad_diam_175</td>
<td>q_diam_175</td>
<td>The quadratic mean stand diameter (breast height), at the projection date, based on the 17.5 cm utilization level. Calculated for Rank 1 stands only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Measurement Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Permitted Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Input Format:** #####.####

**Input Example:**

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:**

**Sequence:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Decimal Places</th>
<th>Null</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>number</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
### Sub Type: veg_comp_layer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>quad_diam_225</th>
<th>Short Name: q_diam_225</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>quadratic diameter for 22.5 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Quadratic Diameter at 22.5 cm

**Description:**
The quadratic mean stand diameter (breast height), at the projection date, based on the 22.5 cm utilization level. Calculated for Rank 1 stands only.

**Measurement Criteria**

- **Standard:**
- **Default:**
- **Permitted Values:**

**Input Format:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format:</th>
<th>#####.###</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Input Example:**

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:**

**Input Example:**

**Sequence:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Optional:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format:</th>
<th>number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length:</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal Places:</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Null:**

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**

Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
## Reference Date

**Attribute Name:** reference_date  
**Short Name:** ref_date

**Forestry Term:** Reference Date

**Description:** The date of the source data on which the interpretation is based. Known as the ‘Reference Year’ in the VIF file. In the VRI this is calculated from the year of the photo or source survey that was used to generate the VRI attribute.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**
2 character numeric code indicating year for which the attributes are most reliable.

**Default:**
53 to present year.

**Permitted Values:**
must have value

**Input Format:** MMDDYYYY

**Input Example:** 06012008

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:** both

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Sequence</strong></th>
<th>48</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optional</strong></td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Format</strong></td>
<td>date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Decimal Places</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Null</strong></td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_layer

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type:

Attribute Name: reference_year

Alias: reference year

Forestry Term: Reference Year

Description: The year of the source data on which the interpretation is based. Known as the ‘Reference Year’ in the VIF file. In the VRI this is calculated from the year of the photo or source survey that was used to generate the VRI attribute.

Measurement Criteria

Standard: 4 character numeric code indicating year for which the attributes are most reliable

Default: must have value

Permitted Values: 1953 >

Input Format: xxxx

Input Example: 2008

Data Origin: derived

Attribute Source: both

Sequence:

Optional:

Format: number

Length: 4

Decimal Places:

Null:

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:**  veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>shrub_cover_pattern</th>
<th>Short Name: shrb_patt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>shrub cover pattern</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Shrub Cover Pattern

**Description:**
Shrub cover pattern is a code that describes the spatial distribution of the shrubs within the polygon. Shrub cover pattern is used to describe the shrub layer spatial distribution. Examples include clumps of shrubs on rocky patches or individual shrubs or solid, continuous shrub cover.

**Measurement Criteria:**
Shrub cover pattern is used to describe the shrub layer spatial distribution.

**Standard:**
Shrub cover pattern is based on the majority area coverage.

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

1. Single to very few (4) occurrences of limited extent, circular to irregular shape.
2. Single to very few (4) occurrences of limited extent, linear or elongated shape.
3. Several (>3) sporadic occurrences of limited extent, circular to irregular shape.
4. Several (>3) sporadic occurrences of limited extent, linear or elongated shape.
5. Intimately intermixed units, often with gradational transitions from one to the other.
6. Discontinuous but extensive occurrences, parallel to sub-parallel elongated in shape.
7. Limited continuous occurrence with few inclusions.
8. Continuous occurrence with several inclusions.
9. Continuous occurrence with very few inclusions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format:</th>
<th>#</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example:</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin:</td>
<td>input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source:</td>
<td>vri</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence: 480</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optional: Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format: number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length: 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null: Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**
Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Shrub Crown Closure

**Shrub Crown Closure**

*Description:*
Shrub crown closure is the percentage of ground area covered by the vertically projected crowns of the shrub cover visible to the photo interpreter. Shrub crown closure is expressed as a percentage of the entire polygon.

**Measurement Criteria:**
Estimate crown closure for all shrub species based on the percentage of ground area covered by the vertically projected crowns of shrubs. Only those shrubs not otherwise obscured by tree crown cover are recorded.

**Standard:**
Shrub crown closure is expressed as a percentage of the entire polygon.

**Default:**

**Permitted Values:** 1 to 100

**Input Format:**
###

**Input Example:**
25

**Data Origin:**
input

**Attribute Source:**
vri

**Sub Type:** veg_comp_poly

**Alias:**
shrub crown closure

**Forestry Term:**
Shrub Crown Closure

**Short Name:**
shrb_cc

---

**Notes:**
Shrub crown closure provides a direct estimate of crown closure that is not adjusted by the Ground Sampling.

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**
Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
## Shrub Height

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>shrub_height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>shrub height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Term:</td>
<td>Shrub Height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>The average height of the shrubs contained in the polygon as interpreted from medium scale photography.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Criteria</td>
<td>Estimate the average height in metres (weighted by crown closure) of all shrubs within the polygon that are not obscured by tree crown cover.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard:</td>
<td>Shrub crown closure is expressed as a percentage of the entire polygon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permitted Values:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format:</th>
<th>##.#</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example:</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin:</td>
<td>input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source:</td>
<td>vri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence:</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional:</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format:</td>
<td>number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length:</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use:

### Linkage:

### Relationship:

### Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly

### Notes:
When multiplied by shrub cover, an index of shrub volume is obtained that indicates available browse.

### Tips and Hints:

### Reference:
Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Forestry Term: Site Index

Description: Site index is an estimate of site productivity for tree growth (height in metres at breast height age of 50 years). The mean height of the dominant and codominant trees will attain at a base index age used for the purposes of estimating forestsite growth capability. The site index is based on a normalized set of coefficients calibrated to reflect the range of heights for a given tree species.

Measurement Criteria: Estimated site index may be based on the direct application of conventional site index curves, or it may be estimated from other data sources.

Standard: Estimated site index is recorded to the nearest one metre. 4 character numeric value for site index in metres at 50 bha (Breast Height Age)

Default:

Permitted Values:

Input Format: ##.#

Input Example: 15.0

Data Origin: derived

Attribute Source: both

Sequence:

Optional:

Format: number

Length: 4

Decimal Places: 1

Null: Y

Notes: The direct site index value may be determined from the dominant and codominant trees. Used extensively in Timber Supply Analyses and Local Resource Use Plans (LRUPs) for determining the Contributing Land Base and assigning net-downs.

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Forestry Term:** Site Position Meso

**Description:** A code denoting the relative position of the sampling site within a catchment area with the intent to be consistent within the scale of topography affecting surface water flow. The vertical difference is usually between 3 and 300m, and the surface area generally exceeds 0.5 has in size. Also known as slope position or meso site position.

**Measurement Criteria:**

- The scale of vertical distance for site position meso is usually between 3 m and 300 m.

**Standard:** A code is recorded for each polygon for the prevalent site position meso of the polygon on the basis of percent area coverage.

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Codes</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Crest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Upper slope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Middle slope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Lower slope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Toe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Flat (Level)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **C Crest:** The generally convex uppermost portion of a hill (meso scale). It is usually convex in all directions and generally has no distinct aspect. The term "crest" may also be applied to a ridge.

- **U Upper slope:** The generally convex, upper portion of the slope of a hill (meso scale) immediately below the crest. It has a convex surface profile with a specific aspect.

- **M Middle slope:** The area of the slope of a hill between the upper and lower slope, where the slope profile is not generally concave or convex. It has a straight or somewhat sigmoid surface profile with a specific aspect.

- **L Lower slope:** The area toward the base of the slope of the hill. It generally has a concave surface profile with a specific aspect.

- **T Toe:** The area differentiated from the lower slope by an abrupt decrease in slope gradient. It is often characterized by seepage.

- **D Depression:** Any area that is concave in all directions. It is generally at the foot of a meso scale hill or in a generally level area.

- **F Flat (Level):** Any level area not immediately adjacent to a meso scale hill (or toe). The surface profile is generally horizontal with no significant aspect.

**Input Format:** X

**Input Example:** M

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:** vri

**Sub Type:** veg_comp_poly

**Attribute Name:** site_position_meso

**Short Name:** site_meso

**Alias:** site_position_meso

**Sequence:** 32

**Optional:** Y

**Format:** varchar2

**Length:** 1

**Decimal Places:**

**Null:** Y
Site Position Meso

Notes: Site position meso is one of the key attributes for site series identification. Identification of soil moisture regime, using environmental properties, is done with reference to categories of site position meso.

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:** veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>small_label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>small Label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Term:</td>
<td>Small Label</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description:**
The two-line (or format 3) version of the label. This label contains, at most, 2 lines build from the line 1 and 2 attributes. A back slash represents a carriage return.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

**Input Format:**

| Sequence: | 725 |
| Optional: | N   |
| Format:   | varchar2 |
| Length:   | 100 |
| Decimal Places: |
| Null:     | N   |

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**
Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory
Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name: soil_moisture_regime_2

Short Name: soil_mst_2

Alias: soil moisture regime 2

Forestry Term: Soil Moisture Regime 2

Description: The average amount of soil water annually available for evapotranspiration by vascular plants averaged over many years within the second most dominate cover type. Soil Moisture Regime is an interpretive attribute for estimation of site potential and site series classification.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values: Soil moisture regime classes

Codes SMR
0 very xeric
1 xeric
2 subxeric
3 submesic
4 mesic
5 subhygric
6 hygric
7 subhydric
8 hydric

Input Format: #

Input Example: 4

Data Origin: input

Attribute Source: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name: soil_moisture_regime_3  
Alias: soil moisture regime 3

Forestry Term: Soil Moisture Regime 3

Description: The average amount of soil water annually available for evapotranspiration by vascular plants averaged over many years within the second most dominate cover type. Soil Moisture Regime is an interpretive attribute for estimation of site potential and site series classification.

Measurement Criteria

Standard:

Default:

Permitted Values

Codes SMR
0 very xeric
1 xeric
2 subxeric
3 submesic
4 mesic
5 subhygric
6 hygric
7 subhydric
8 hydric

Input Format: #
Input Example: 2
Data Origin: input
Attribute Source: varchar2

Sequence:
Optional:
Format: varchar2
Length: 10
Decimal Places:
Null:

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:** veg_comp_poly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>soil_moisture_regime_1</th>
<th>Short Name: soil_mst_1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>soil moisture regime 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Soil Moisture Regime 1

**Description:**
The average amount of soil water annually available for evapotranspiration by vascular plants averaged over many years within the predominate cover type. Soil Moisture Regime is an interpretive attribute for estimation of site potential and site series classification.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Codes SMR</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>very xeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>xeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>subxeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>submesic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>mesic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>subhygric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>hygric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>subhydric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>hydric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Input Format:** #

**Input Example:** 3

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optional:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format: varchar2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length: 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name: soil_nutrient_regime
Short Name: soil_nutr

Alias: soil nutrient regime

Forestry Term: Soil Nutrient Regime

Description: A code to denote, on a relative scale, the available nutrient supply for plant growth. The soil's nutrient regime (trophoptoe) integrates many environmental and biotic parameters which, in combination, determine the actual amounts of available nutrients.

Measurement Criteria: Dominant polygon SMR is derived from the largest land cover component by area. If the first two or more land cover components are equal in percent area, the first land cover component indicated will be used to derive the dominant SMR.

Standard: The code is recorded for the dominant SNR of the polygon on the basis of percent area coverage.

Default:

Permitted Values:
A  Very poor
B  Poor
C  Medium
D  Rich
E  Very rich
F  Ultra rich (saline, excess accumulations of variety of salts).

Input Format: X
Input Example: D
Data Origin: input
Attribute Source: vri

| Sequence | 34 |
| Optional | Y  |
| Format   | varchar2 |
| Length   | 1  |
| Decimal Places: | |
| Null     | Y  |

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly

Notes: Soil nutrient regime is an interpretive attribute which, together with soil moisture regime, is used to assist in site series identification.

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>special_cruise_number</th>
<th>Short Name: cruise_no</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>special cruise number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Special Cruise Number

**Description:** The numeric code of the Public Sustained Yield Unit(s) (PSYU) that fall within the forest cover polygon. PSYUs are areas of land, usually a natural topographic unit determined by drainage areas. Includes PSYUs, Tree Farm Licences (TFL), Tree Farms (TF), Major Parks and Ecological Reserves, Woodlot licences, and miscellaneous areas.

**Measurement Criteria:** Includes PSYUs, Tree Farm Licences (TFL), Tree Farms (TF), Major Parks and Ecological Reserves, Woodlot licences, and miscellaneous areas.

**Standard:** 4 character numeric code which references the respective PSYU, TFL, etc.

**Default:**

**Permitted Values:** 9999 - areas outside PSYU

**Input Format:** 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format</th>
<th>Input Example</th>
<th>Data Origin</th>
<th>Attribute Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>###</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>derived</td>
<td>both</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sequence:**

- **Optional:**
  - **Format:** number
  - **Length:** 4
  - **Decimal Places:**
  - **Null:** Y

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
# Special Cruise Number Code

**Forestry Term:** Special Cruise Number Code

**Description:** The numbers of the Public Sustained Yield Unit (PSYU) Block(s) that fall within the forest cover polygon. PSYU Blocks are subdivisions of a PSYU, and indicate the presence of a sub-unit survey (i.e. 1:10,000 scale inventory).

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:** 1 character alpha code indicating a sub-unit survey

**Default:** 

**Permitted Values**
- <blank> No sub-unit survey, Salt Water
- 9 Sub-unit exist

**Input Format:** #

**Input Example:** 9

**Data Origin:** derived

**Attribute Source:** both

**Use:**

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_poly

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Species Composition Code - Leading Species

Sub Type: veg_comp_layer

Attribute Name: species_cd_1
Short Name: spec_cd_1
Alias species cd 1

Forestry Term: Species Composition Code - Leading Species

Description: A code describing the leading commercial species or brush species in the layer. The species with the highest percent composition (e.g. gross volume or, if a very young stand, the relative number of stems per hectare) is identified as a leading commercial species. Species must be above a specified diameter to be recognized in the species composition of the layer. Leading species are described in terms of Genus, Species and Subspecies. There are currently 27 commercial tree species and five genus values recognized in the Province. The code may also be used to describe brush species in cases where the Non-Productive Descriptor is NPBR or the Non-Forest Descriptor is NCBR.

Measurement Criteria: The species with the highest percent composition is identified as the leading commercial species. Leading species are described in terms of Genus, Species and Subspecies.

Standard: 3 character alpha code indicating commercial species.

Default: blank

Permitted Values:

Commercial Species

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Species</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AC</td>
<td>Balsam poplar Populus balsamifera Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT</td>
<td>Aspen Populus tremuloides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>True fir Abies spp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL</td>
<td>Alpine fir Abies lasiocarpa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Amabalis fir Abies amabilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BG</td>
<td>Grand fir Abies grandis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OW</td>
<td>Western red cedar Thuja plicata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DR</td>
<td>Red Alder Alnus rubra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Birch Betula spp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EP</td>
<td>Common paper birch Betula papyrifera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EA</td>
<td>Alaska paper birch Betula neoalaskansa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FD</td>
<td>Douglas fir Pseudotsuga menziesii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Hemlocks Tsuga spp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HW</td>
<td>Western hemlock Tsuga heterophylla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HM</td>
<td>Mountain hemlock Tsuga mertensiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Larch Larix spp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA</td>
<td>Alpine larch Larix lyallii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT</td>
<td>Tamarack Larix laricina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LW</td>
<td>Western larch Larix occidentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB</td>
<td>Broadleaf maple Acer macrophyllum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF</td>
<td>Limber pine Pinus flexilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL</td>
<td>Lodgepole pine Pinus contorta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PW</td>
<td>Western white pine Pinus monticola</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA</td>
<td>Whitebark pine Pinus albicillus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PY</td>
<td>Yellow pine Pinus ponderosa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PJ</td>
<td>Jack pine Pinus banksiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Spruce Picea spp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SB</td>
<td>Black spruce Picea mariana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE</td>
<td>Engelmann spruce Picea engelmannii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS</td>
<td>Sitka spruce Picea sitchensis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SW</td>
<td>White spruce Picea glauca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YC</td>
<td>Yellow cedar Chamaecyparis nootkatensis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Brush Species

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Species</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DM</td>
<td>Mountain alder Alnus incana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Arbutus Arbutus menziesii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EW</td>
<td>Water birch Betula occidentalis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cedar Thuja C
western red cedar Thuja plicata Cw

Cypress Chamaecyparis Y
VRI Relational Data Dictionary (version 5.0)

Species Composition Code - Leading Species

dataset: species_cd_1

---

yellow-cedar C. nootkatensis Yc

Douglas-fir Pseudotsuga F
douglas-fir P. menziesii Fd
coastal Douglas-fir P. menziesii var. menziesii Fdc
interior Douglas-fir P. menziesii var. glauca Fdi

Fir (Balsam) Abies B
amabilis fir A. amabilis Ba
grand fir A. grandis Bg
subalpine fir A. lasiocarpa BI

Hemlock Tsuga H
mountain hemlock T. mertensiana Hm
western hemlock T. heterophylla Hw
mountain x western hemlock hybrid T. mertensiana x heterophylla Hxm

Juniper Juniperus J
Rocky Mt. juniper J. scopulorum Jr

Larch Larix L
alpine larch L. lyallii La
tamarack L. laricina Lt
western larch L. occidentalis Lw

Pine Pinus P
jack pine P. banksiana Pj
limber pine P. flexilis Pf
lodgepole pine P. contorta Pl
lodgepole pine P. contorta var. latifolia PlI
lodgepole x jack pine hybrid P. x murraybanksiana Pxj
ponderosa pine P. ponderosa Py
shore pine P. contorta var. contorta Plc
western white pine P. monticola Pw
whitebark pine P. albicaulis Pa

Spruce Picea S
black spruce P. mariana Sb
Engelmann spruce P. engelmannii Se
Sitka spruce P. sitchensis Ss
white spruce P. glauca Sw
spruce hybrid Picea cross Sx
Engelmann x white P. engelmannii x glauca Sxw
Sitka x white P. x lutzii Sxl
Sitka x unknown hybrid P. sitchensis x ? Sxs

Yew Taxus T
western yew Taxus brevifolia Tw

NATIVE HARDWOODS

Alder Alnus D
red alder A. rubra Dr

Apple Malus U
Pacific crab apple Malus fusca Up

Aspen, Cottonwood or Poplar Populus A
poplar P. balsamifera Ac
balsam poplar P. b. ssp. balsamifera Acb
black cottonwood P. b. ssp. trichocarpa Act
hybrid poplars P. spp. Ax
trembling aspen P. tremuloides At

Arbutus Arbutus R
Arbutus Arbutus menziesii Ra

Birch Betula E
Alaska paper birch B. neoalaskana Ea
Alaska x paper birch hybrid  B. x winteri  Exp
paper birch  B. papyrifera  Ep
water birch  B. occidentalis  Ew

Cascara Rhamnus K
cascara  R. purshiana  Kc

Cherry Prunus V
bitter cherry  P. emarginata  Vb
choke cherry  P. virginiana  Vv
pin cherry  P. pensylvanica  Vp

Dogwood Cornus G
Pacific dogwood  Cornus nuttalii  Gp

Maple Acer M
bigleaf maple  A. macrophyllum  Mb
vine maple  A. circinatum  Mv

Oak Quercus Q
Garry oak  Q. garryana  Qg

Willow Salix spp. W
Bebb's willow  S. bebbiana  Wb
Pacific willow  S. lucida  Wp
peachleaf willow  S. amygdaloides  Wa
pussy willow  S. discolor  Wd
Scouler's willow  S. scouleriana  Ws
Sitka willow  S. sitchensis  Wt

UNKNOWNNS
Unknown  X
Unknown conifer  Xc
Unknown hardwood  Xh

OTHERS
Other tree, not on list  Z
Other conifer  Zc
Other hardwood  Zh

EXOTICS
Apple Malus U
apple  Malus pumila  Ua

Aspen, Cottonwood or Poplar Populus A
*southern cottonwood  P. deltoides  Ad

Birch Betula E
European birch  B. pendula  Ee
silver birch  B. pubescens  Es
*yellow birch  B. alleghaniensis  Ey

Cherry Prunus V
sweet cherry  P. avium  Vs

Cypress Chamaecyparis Y
*Port Orford-cedar  C. lawsoniana  Yp

Fir (Balsam) Abies B
*balsam fir  A. balsamea  Bb
noble fir  A. procera  Bp
*Shasta red fir  A. magnifica var. shastensis  Bm
*white fir  A. concolor  Bc
VRI Relational Data Dictionary (version 5.0)

Species Composition Code - Leading Species

Larch Larix L
*Dahurian larch L. gmelinii Ld

Maple Acer M
box elder A. negundo Me
*Norway maple A. platanoides Mn
*Sycamore maple A. pseudoplatanus Ms

Oak Quercus Q
*English oak Q. robur Qe
*white oak Q. alba Qw

Other exotics
*incense-cedar Calocedrus decurrens Oa
*giant sequoia Sequoiadendron giganteum Ob
*coast redwood Sequoia sempervirens Oc
European mountain-ash Sorbus aucuparia Od
Siberian elm Ulmus pumila Oe
common pear Pyrus communis Of
Oregon ash Fraxinus latifolia Og
*white ash Fraxinus americana Oh
*shagbark hickory Carya ovata Oi

Pine Pinus P
*Monterey pine P. radiata Pm
*red pine P. resinosa Pr
*sugar pine P. lambertiana Ps

Spruce Picea S
*Norway spruce P. abies Sn

Changes to Version 4 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List

1. Exotic species added to list: a) to provide codes for database purposes (requested by Resources Inventory Branch); and b) to accommodate inventories being conducted near areas of settlement that may encounter escaped or naturalized exotics.

2. Hybrids that cannot be easily distinguished or are of doubtful existence were deleted from list. Operational option is to go to upper level generic code if suspected hybrids without codes are encountered; common hybrids still have codes. Deletions include: Sxe (Picea engelmannii x sitchensis), Sxb (Picea glauca x mariana), Sxx (Picea glauca x engelmannii x sitchensis), and Exw (Betula occidentalis x papyrifera).

3. Dm (Alnus tenuifolia) deleted as it is not known to exceed 10 m in height and is most often multi-stemmed.

Changes to Version 4.1 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List

Sn (Picea abies) Norway Spruce was added. Note that some printed copies of version 4.0 had Norway spruce included but our master version required the update hence the minor version upgrade.

Changes to Version 4.2 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List

Four exotic species requiring codes for database purposes were added: yellow birch (Ey), white ash (Oh), shagbark hickory (Oi), and white oak (Qw).

Changes to Version 4.3 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List

One exotic species requiring a code for database purposes was added: Dahurian larch (Ld).
Species Composition Code - Leading Species

**species_cd_1**

**Input Format:** XXX

**Input Example:** PL

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:** both

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence:</th>
<th>Optional:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format:</th>
<th>varchar2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length:</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:** The species code is used in determining: species composition, stand volumes, stand decay, waste and breakage, net-downs in Timber Supply Analyses, site index, etc.

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_layer

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: \textit{veg\_comp\_layer}

Attribute Name: species\_cd\_2  
Short Name: spec\_cd\_2

Alias: species cd 2

Forestry Term: Species Composition Code - Second Species

Description: A code describing the leading commercial species or brush species in the layer. The species with the highest percent composition (e.g., gross volume or, if a very young stand, the relative number of stems per hectare) is identified as the leading commercial species. Species must be above a specified diameter to be recognized in the species composition of the layer. Leading species are described in terms of Genus, Species and Subspecies. There are currently 27 commercial tree species and five genus values recognized in the Province. The code may also be used to describe brush species in cases where the Non-Productive Descriptor is NPBR or the Non-Forest Descriptor is NCBR.

Measurement Criteria

Standard: 3 character alpha code indicating commercial species.

Default: blank

Permitted Values: <blank> No species recorded

Commercial Species

AC Balsam poplar \textit{Populus balsamifera} Black Cottonwood \textit{Populus balsamifera}  
AT Aspen \textit{Populus tremuloides}  
B True fir \textit{Abies} spp.  
BL Alpine fir \textit{Abies lasiocarpa}  
BA Amabilis fir \textit{Abies amabilis}  
BG Grand fir \textit{Abies grandis}  
CW Western red cedar \textit{Thuja plicata}  
DR Red Alder \textit{Alnus rubra}  
E Birch \textit{Betula} spp.  
EP Common paper birch \textit{Betula papyrifera}  
EA Alaska paper birch \textit{Betula nealaskanska}  
FD Douglas fir \textit{Pseudotsuga menziesii}  
H Hemlocks \textit{Tsuga} spp.  
HW Western hemlock \textit{Tsuga heterophylla}  
HM Mountain hemlock \textit{Tsuga mertensiana}  
L Larch \textit{Larix} spp.  
LA Alpine larch \textit{Larix} lyalli  
LT Tamarack \textit{Larix} laricina  
LW Western larch \textit{Larix occidentals}  
MB Broadleaf maple \textit{Acer macrophyllum}  
PF Limber pine \textit{Pinus flexilis}  
PL Lodgepole pine \textit{Pinus contortla}  
PW Western white pine \textit{Pinus monticola}  
PA Whitebark pine \textit{Pinus albicalis}  
PY Yellow pine \textit{Pinus ponderosa}  
PJ Jack pine \textit{Pinus banksiana}  
S Spruce \textit{Picea} spp.  
SB Black spruce \textit{Picea mariana}  
SE Engelmann spruce \textit{Picea engelmannii}  
SS Sitka spruce \textit{Picea stichensis}  
SW White spruce \textit{Picea glauca}  
YC Yellow cedar \textit{Chamaecyparis nootkatensis}  

Brush Species

DM Mountain alder \textit{Alnus incana}  
R Arbutus \textit{Arbutus menziesii}  
EW Water birch \textit{Betula occidentals}  

Cedar \textit{Thuja} C  
western redcedar \textit{Thuja plicata} Cw  

Cypress \textit{Chamaecyparis} Y  
yellow-cedar \textit{C. nootkatensis} Yc
Douglas-fir Pseudotsuga F
Douglas-fir P. menziesii Fd
coastal Douglas-fir P. menziesii var. menziesii Fdc
interior Douglas-fir P. menziesii var. glauca Fdi

Fir (Balsam) Abies B
amabilis fir A. amabilis Ba
grand fir A. grandisBg
subalpine fir A. lasiocarpa Bl

Hemlock Tsuga H
mountain hemlock T. mertensiana Hm
western hemlock T. heterophylla Hw
mountain x western hemlock hybrid T. mertensiana x heterophylla Hxm

Juniper Juniperus J
Rocky Mtn. juniper J. scopulorum Jr

Larch Larix L
alpine larch L. lyallii La
tamarack L. laricina Lt
western larch L. occidentalis Lw

Pine Pinus P
jack pine P. banksiana Pj
limber pine P. flexilis Pl
lodgepole pine P. contorta Pl
lodgepole pine P. contorta var. latifolia Pli
lodgepole x jack pine hybrid P. x murraybanksiana Pxj
ponderosa pine P. ponderosa Py
shore pine P. contorta var. contorta Plc
western white pine P. monticola Pw
whitebark pine P. albicaulis Pa

Spruce Picea S
black spruce P. mariana Sb
Engelmann spruce P. engelmannii Se
Sitka spruce P. sitchensis Ss
white spruce P. glauca Sw
spruce hybrid Picea cross Sx
Engelmann x white P. engelmannii x glauca Sxw
Sitka x white P. x lutzii Sxl
Sitka x unknown hybrid P. sitchensis x ? Sxs

Yew Taxus T
western yew Taxus brevifolia Tw

NATIVE HARDWOODS

Alder Alnus D
red alder A. rubra Dr

Apple Malus U
Pacific crab apple Malus fusca Up

Aspen, Cottonwood or Poplar Populus A
poplar P. balsamifera Ac
balsam poplar P. b. ssp. balsamifera Acb
black cottonwood P. b. ssp. trichocarpa Act
hybrid poplars P. spp. Ax
trembling aspen P. tremuloides At

Arbutus Arbutus R
Arbutus Arbutus menziesii Ra

Birch Betula E
Alaska paper birch B. nealaskana Ea
Alaska x paper birch hybrid B. x winteri Exp
Species Composition Code - Second Species

paper birch  B. papyrifera  Ep
water birch  B. occidentalis  Ew

Cascara Rhamnus K
cascara  R. purshiana  Kc

Cherry Prunus V
bitter cherry  P. emarginata  Vb
choke cherry  P. virginiana  Vv
pin cherry  P. pensylvanica  Vp

Dogwood Cornus G
Pacific dogwood  Cornus nuttallii  Gp

Maple Acer M
bigleaf maple  A. macrophyllum  Mb
vine maple  A. cincinnatum  Mv

Oak Quercus Q
Garry oak  Q. garryana  Qg

Willow Salix spp. W
Bebb's willow  S. bebbiana  Wb
Pacific willow  S. lucida  Wp
peachleaf willow  S. amygdaloides  Wa
pussy willow  S. discolor  Wd
Scouler's willow  S. scouleriana  Ws
Sitka willow  S. sitchensis  Wt

UNKNOWNs

Unknown  X
Unknown conifer  Xc
Unknown hardwood  Xh

OTHERS

Other tree, not on list  Z
Other conifer  Zc
Other hardwood  Zh

EXOTICS

Apple Malus U
apple  Malus pumila  Ua

Aspen, Cottonwood or Poplar Populus A
* southern cottonwood  P. deltoides  Ad

Birch Betula E
European birch  B. pendula  Ee
silver birch  B. pubescens  Es
* yellow birch  B. alleghaniensis  Ey

Cherry Prunus V
sweet cherry  P. avium  Vs

Cypress Chamaecyparis Y
* Port Orford-cedar  C. lawsoniana  Yp

Fir (Balsam) Abies B
* balsam fir  A. balsamea  Bb
noble fir  A. procera  Bp
* Shasta red fir  A. magnifica var. shastensis  Bm
* white fir  A. concolor  Bc

Larch Larix L
*Dahurian larch  L. gmelinii  Ld

Maple Acer M
box elder  A. negundo  Me
*Norway maple  A. platanoides  Mn
*Sycamore maple  A. pseudoplatanus  Ms

Oak Quercus Q
*English oak  Q. robur  Qe
*white oak  Q. alba  Qw

Other exotics
*incense-cedar  Calocedrus decurrens  Oa
*giant sequoia  Sequoiadendron giganteum  Ob
*coast redwood  Sequoia sempervirens  Oc
European mountain-ash  Sorbus aucuparia  Od
Siberian elm  Ulmus pumila  Oe
common pear  Pyrus communis  Of
Oregon ash  Fraxinus latifolia  Og
*white ash  Fraxinus americana  Oh
*shagbark hickory  Carya ovata  Oi

Pine Pinus P
*Monterey pine  P. radiata  Pm
*red pine  P. resinosa  Pr
*sugar pine  P. lambertiana  Ps

Spruce Picea S
*Norway spruce  P. abies  Sn

Changes to Version 4 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List

1. Exotic species added to list: a) to provide codes for database purposes (requested by Resources Inventory Branch); and b) to accommodate inventories being conducted near areas of settlement that may encounter escaped or naturalized exotics.

2. Hybrids that cannot be easily distinguished or are of doubtful existence were deleted from list. Operational option is to go to upper level generic code if suspected hybrids without codes are encountered; common hybrids still have codes. Deletions include: Sxe (Picea engelmannii x sitchensis), Sxb (Picea glauca x mariana), Sxx (Picea glauca x engelmannii x sitchensis), and Exw (Betula occidentalis x papyrifera).

3. Dm (Alnus tenuifolia) deleted as it is not known to exceed 10 m in height and is most often multi-stemmed.

Changes to Version 4.1 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List

Sn (Picea abies) Norway Spruce was added. Note that some printed copies of version 4.0 had Norway spruce included but our master version required the update hence the minor version upgrade.

Changes to Version 4.2 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List

Four exotic species requiring codes for database purposes were added: yellow birch (Ey), white ash (Oh), shagbark hickory (Oi), and white oak (Qw).

Changes to Version 4.3 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List

One exotic species requiring a code for database purposes was added: Dahurian larch (Ld).
### Species Composition Code - Second Species

**species_cd_2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Format</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input Example</td>
<td>PL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin</td>
<td>input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source</td>
<td>both</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sequence:**

**Optional:**

**Format:** varchar2

**Length:** 4

**Decimal Places:**

**Null:** Y

**Use:** The species code is used in determining: species composition, stand volumes, stand decay, waste and breakage, net-downs in Timber Supply Analyses, site index, etc.

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_layer

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
VRI Relational Data Dictionary (version 5.0)

Species Composition Code - Third Species

**Sub Type:** veg_comp_layer

**Attribute Name:** species_cd_3

**Short Name:** spec_cd_3

**Alias:** species cd 3

**Forestry Term:** Species Composition Code - Third Species

**Description:**
A code describing the leading commercial species or brush species in the layer. The species with the highest percent composition (e.g. gross volume or, if a very young stand, the relative number of stems per hectare) is identified as a leading commercial species. Species must be above a specified diameter to be recognized in the species composition of the layer. Leading species are described in terms of Genus, Species and Subspecies. There are currently 27 commercial tree species and five genus values recognized in the Province. The code may also be used to describe brush species in cases where the Non-Productive Descriptor is NPBR or the Non-Forest Descriptor is NCBR.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:** 3 character alpha code indicating commercial species.

**Default:** blank

**Permitted Values**

- <blank> No species recorded

**Commercial Species**
- AC Balsam poplar Populus balsamifera Black
- Cottonwood Populus balsamifera
- AT Aspen Populus tremuloides
- B True fir Abies spp.
- BL Alpine fir Abies lasiocarpa
- BA Amabalis fir Abies amabilis
- BG Grand fir Abies grandis
- CW Western red cedar Thuja plicata
- DR Red Alder Alnus rubra
- E Birch Betula spp.
- EP Common paper birch Betula papyrifera
- EA Alaska paper birch Betula nealaskansia
- FD Douglas fir Pseudotsuga menziesii
- H Hemlocks Tsuga spp.
- HW Western hemlock Tsuga heterophylla
- HM Mountain hemlock Tsuga mertensiana
- L Larch Larix spp.
- LA Alpine larch Larix lyalli
- LT Tamarack Larix laricina
- LW Western larch Larix occidentalis
- MB Broadleaf maple Acer macrophyllum
- PF Limber pine Pinus flexilis
- PL Lodgepole pine Pinus contorta
- PW Western white pine Pinus monticola
- PA Whitebark pine Pinus albicaulis
- PY Yellow pine Pinus ponderosa
- PJ Jack pine Pinus banksiana
- S Spruce Picea spp.
- SB Black spruce Picea mariana
- SE Engelmann spruce Picea engelmannii
- SS Sitka spruce Picea sitchensis
- SW White spruce Picea glauca
- YC Yellow cedar Chamaecyparis nootkatensis

**Brush Species**
- DM Mountain alder Alnus incana
- R Arbutus Arbutus menziesii
- EW Water birch Betula occidentalis

- Cedar Thuja C
  - western redcedar Thuja plicata Cw

- Cypress Chamaecyparis Y
  - yellow-cedar C. nootkatensis Yc
Douglas-fir Pseudotsuga F
Douglas-fir P. menziesii Fd
coastal Douglas-fir P. menziesii var. menziesii Fdc
interior Douglas-fir P. menziesii var. glauca Fdl

Fir (Balsam) Abies B
amabilis fir A. amabilis Ba
grand fir A. grandis Bg
subalpine fir A. lasiocarpa Bl

Hemlock Tsuga H
mountain hemlock T. mertensiana Hm
western hemlock T. heterophylla Hw
mountain x western hemlock hybrid T. mertensiana x heterophylla Hxw

Juniper Juniperus J
Rocky Mt. juniper J. scopulorum Jr

Larch Larix L
alpine larch L. lyallii La
tamarack L. laricina Lr
western larch L. occidentalis Lw

Pine Pinus P
jack pine P. banksiana Pj
limber pine P. flexilis Pl
lodgepole pine P. contorta Pl
lodgepole pine P. contorta var. latifolia Pli
lodgepole x jack pine hybrid P. x murraybanksianna Pxj
ponderosa pine P. ponderosa Py
shore pine P. contorta var. contorta Psc
western white pine P. monticola Pw
whitebark pine P. albicaulis Pa

Spruce Picea S
black spruce P. mariana Sb
Engelmann spruce P. engelmannii Se
Sitka spruce P. sitchensis Ss
white spruce P. glauca Sw
spruce hybrid Picea cross Sx
Engelmann x white P. engelmannii x glauca Sxw
Sitka x white P. x lutzii Sxl
Sitka x unknown hybrid P. sitchensis x ? Sxs

Yew Taxus T
western yew Taxus brevifolia Tw

NATIVE HARDWOODS

Alder Alnus D
red alder A. rubra Dr

Apple Malus U
Pacific crab apple Malus fusca Up

Aspen, Cottonwood or Poplar Populus A
poplar P. balsamifera Ac
balsam poplar P. b. ssp. balsamifera Acb
black cottonwood P. b. ssp. trichocarpa Act
hybrid poplars P. spp. Ax
trembling aspen P. tremuloides At

Arbutus Arbutus R
Arbutus Arbutus menziesii Ra

Birch Betula E
Alaska paper birch B. nealaskana Ea
Alaska x paper birch hybrid B. x winteri Exp
Species Composition Code - Third Species

- paper birch B. papyrifera Ep
- water birch B. occidentalis Ew

Cascara Rhamnus K
- cascara R. purshiana Kc

Cherry Prunus V
- bitter cherry P. emarginata Vb
- choke cherry P. virginiana Vv
- pin cherry P. pensylvanica Vp

Dogwood Cornus G
- Pacific dogwood Cornus nuttallii Gp

Maple Acer M
- bigleaf maple A. macrophyllum Mb
- vine maple A. circinatum Mv

Oak Quercus Q
- Garry oak Q. garryana Qg

Willow Salix spp. W
- Bebb's willow S. bebbiana Wb
- Pacific willow S. lucida Wp
- peachleaf willow S. amygdaloïdes Wa
- pussy willow S. discolor Wd
- Scouler's willow S. scouleriana Ws
- Sitka willow S. sitchensis Wt

UNKNOWNs
- Unknown X
- Unknown conifer Xc
- Unknown hardwood Xh

OTHERS
- Other tree, not on list Z
- Other conifer Zc
- Other hardwood Zh

EXOTICS
- Apple Malus U
- apple Malus pumila Ua

- Aspen, Cottonwood or Poplar Populus A
- *southern cottonwood P. deltoides Ad

Birch Betula E
- European birch B. pendula Ee
- silver birch B. pubescens Es
- *yellow birch B. alleghaniensis Ey

Cherry Prunus V
- sweet cherry P. avium Vs

Cypress Chamaecyparis Y
- *Port Orford-cedar C. lawsoniana Yp

Fir (Balsam) Abies B
- *balsam fir A. balsamea Bb
- noble fir A. procera Bp
- *Shasta red fir A. magnifica var. shastensis Bm
- *white fir A. concolor Bc

Larch Larix L
**Species Composition Code - Third Species**

*Dahurian larch  L. gmelinii  Ld

Maple Acer M
  *box elder  A. negundo  Me
  *Norway maple  A. platanoides  Mn
  *Sycamore maple  A. pseudoplatanus  Ms

Oak Quercus Q
  *English oak  Q. robur  Qe
  *white oak  Q. alba  Qw

Other exotics
  *incense-cedar  Calocedrus decurrens  Oa
  *giant sequoia  Sequoiadendron giganteum  Ob
  *coast redwood  Sequoia sempervirens  Oc

European mountain-ash  Sorbus aucuparia  Od

Siberian elm  Ulmus pumila  Oe

common pear  Pyrus communis  Of

Oregon ash  Fraxinus latifolia  Og
  *white ash  Fraxinus americana  Oh
  *shagbark hickory  Carya ovata  Oi

Pine Pinus P
  *Monterey pine  P. radiata  Pm
  *red pine  P. resinosa  Pr
  *sugar pine  P. lambertiana  Ps

Spruce Picea S
  *Norway spruce  P. abies  Sn

Changes to Version 4 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List

1. Exotic species added to list: a) to provide codes for database purposes (requested by Resources Inventory Branch); and b) to accommodate inventories being conducted near areas of settlement that may encounter escaped or naturalized exotics.

2. Hybrids that cannot be easily distinguished or are of doubtful existence were deleted from list. Operational option is to go to upper level generic code if suspected hybrids without codes are encountered; common hybrids still have codes. Deletions include:  Sxe (Picea engelmannii x sitchensis), Sxb (Picea glauca x mariana), Sxx (Picea glauca x engelmannii x sitchensis), and Exw (Betula occidentalis x papyrifera).

3. Dm (Alnus tenuifolia) deleted as it is not known to exceed 10 m in height and is most often multi-stemmed.

Changes to Version 4.1 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List

Sn (Picea abies) Norway Spruce was added. Note that some printed copies of version 4.0 had Norway spruce included but our master version required the update hence the minor version upgrade.

Changes to Version 4.2 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List

Four exotic species requiring codes for database purposes were added: yellow birch (Ey), white ash (Oh), shagbark hickory (Oi), and white oak (Qw).

Changes to Version 4.3 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List

One exotic species requiring a code for database purposes was added: Dahurian larch (Ld).
Species Composition Code - Third Species

Input Format: XXX
Input Example: PL
Data Origin: input
Attribute Source: both

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence:</th>
<th>Optional:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Format: varchar2
Length: 4
Decimal Places: 
Null: Y

Use: The species code is used in determining: species composition, stand volumes, stand decay, waste and breakage, net-downs in Timber Supply Analyses, site index, etc.

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links: veg_comp_layer

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Species Composition Code - Fourth Species**

**Forestry Term:** Species Composition Code - Fourth Species

**Description:** A code describing the leading commercial species or brush species in the layer. The species with the highest percent composition (e.g. gross volume or, if a very young stand, the relative number of stems per hectare) is identified as the leading commercial species. Species must be above a specified diameter to be recognized in the species composition of the layer. Leading species are described in terms of Genus, Species and Subspecies. There are currently 27 commercial tree species and five genus values recognized in the Province. The code may also be used to describe brush species in cases where the Non-Productive Descriptor is NPBR or the Non-Forest Descriptor is NCBR.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:** 3 character alpha code indicating commercial species.

**Default:** blank

**Permitted Values**

- Commercial Species
  - AC: Balsam poplar (Populus balsamifera Black Cottonwood (Populus balsamifera)
  - AT: Aspen (Populus tremuloides)
  - B: True fir (Abies spp.)
  - BL: Alpine fir (Abies lasiocarpa)
  - BA: Amabalis fir (Abies amabalis)
  - BG: Grand fir (Abies grandis)
  - CW: Western red cedar (Thuja plicata)
  - DR: Red Alder (Alnus rubra)
  - E: Birch (Betula spp.)
  - EP: Common paper birch (Betula papyrifera)
  - EA: Alaska paper birch (Betula neoalaskanss)
  - FD: Douglas fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii)
  - H: Hemlocks (Tsuga spp.)
  - HW: Western hemlock (Tsuga heterophylla)
  - HM: Mountain hemlock (Tsuga mertensiana)
  - L: Larch (Larix spp.)
  - LA: Alpine larch (Larix lyallii)
  - LT: Tamarack (Larix laricina)
  - LW: Western larch (Larix occidentalis)
  - MB: Broadleaf maple (Acer macrophyllum)
  - PF: Limber pine (Pinus flexilis)
  - PL: Lodgepole pine (Pinus contorta)
  - PW: Western white pine (Pinus monticola)
  - PA: Whitebark pine (Pinus albicaulis)
  - PY: Yellow pine (Pinus ponderosa)
  - PJ: Jack pine (Pinus banksiana)
  - S: Spruce (Picea spp.)
  - SB: Black spruce (Picea mariana)
  - SE: Engelmann spruce (Picea engelmannii)
  - SS: Sifka spruce (Picea stichensis)
  - SW: White spruce (Picea glauca)
  - YC: Yellow cedar (Chamaecyparis nootkatensis)

- Brush Species
  - DM: Mountain alder (Alnus incana)
  - R: Arbutus (Arbutus menziesii)
  - EW: Water birch (Betula occidentalis)

- Cedar Thuja
  - C: western redcedar (Thuja plicata)

- Cypress Chamaecyparis
  - Y: yellow-cedar (C. nootkatensis)

**Sub Type:** veg_comp_layer

**Attribute Name:** species_cd_4  **Short Name:** spec_cd_4

**Alias:** species cd 4

**Default:** <blank> No species recorded
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species Composition Code - Fourth Species</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Douglas-fir Pseudotsuga F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douglas-fir P. menziesii Fd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coastal Douglas-fir P. menziesii var. menziesii Fdc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interior Douglas-fir P. menziesii var. glauca Fdi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fir (Balsam) Abies B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amabilis fir A. amabilis Ba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grand fir A. grandis Bg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subalpine fir A. lasiocarpa Bl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemlock Tsuga H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mountain hemlock T. mertensiana Hm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>western hemlock T. heterophylla Hw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mountain x western hemlock hybrid T. mertensiana x heterophylla Hxm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juniper Juniperus J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rocky Mtn. juniper J. scopulorum Jr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larch Larix L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alpine larch L. lyallii La</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tamarack L. larchina Lt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>western larch L. occidentalis Lw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pine Pinus P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jack pine P. banksiana Pj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limber pine P. flexilis Pl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lodgepole pine P. contorta Pl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lodgepole pine P. contorta var. latifolia Pli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lodgepole x jack pine hybrid P. x murraybanksiana Pwj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ponderosa pine P. ponderosa Py</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shore pine P. contorta var. contorta Plc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>western white pine P. monticola Pw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whitebark pine P. alpicaulis Pa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spruce Picea S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>black spruce P. mariana Sb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engelmann spruce P. engelmannii Se</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sitka spruce P. sitchensis Ss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>white spruce P. glauca Sw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spruce hybrid Picea cross Sx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engelmann x white P. engelmannii x glauca Sxw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sitka x white P. x lutzii Sxl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sitka x unknown hybrid P. sitchensis x ? Sxs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yew Taxus T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>western yew Taxus brevifolia Tw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATIVE HARDWOODS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alder Alnus D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>red alder A. rubra Dr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Malus U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific crab apple Malus fusca Up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspen, Cottonwood or Poplar Populus A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poplar P. balsamifera Ac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balsam poplar P. b. ssp. balsamifera Acb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>black cottonwood P. b. ssp. trichocarpa Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hybrid poplars P. spp. Ax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trembling aspen P. tremuloides At</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arbutus Arbutus R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arbutus Arbutus menziesii Ra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birch Betula E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaska paper birch B. neolaskana Ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaska x paper birch hybrid B. x winteri Exp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Species Composition Code - Fourth Species

- paper birch B. papyrifera Ep
- water birch B. occidentalis Ew
- Cascara Rhamnus K
cascara R. purshiana Kc

- Cherry Prunus V
  - bitter cherry P. emarginata Vb
  - choke cherry P. virginiana Vv
  - pin cherry P. pensylvanica Vp

- Dogwood Cornus G
  - Pacific dogwood Cornus nuttallii Gp

- Maple Acer M
  - bigleaf maple A. macrophyllum Mb
  - vine maple A. cirsinatum Mv

- Oak Quercus Q
  - Garry oak Q. garryana Qg

- Willow Salix spp. W
  - Bebb's willow S. bebbiana Wb
  - Pacific willow S. lucida Wp
  - peachleaf willow S. amygdaloïdes Wa
  - pussy willow S. discolor Wd
  - Scouler's willow S. scouleriana Ws
  - Sitka willow S. sitchensis Wt

UNKNOWNs

- Unknown X
  - Unknown conifer Xc
  - Unknown hardwood Xh

OTHERs

- Other tree, not on list Z
  - Other conifer Zc
  - Other hardwood Zh

EXOTICS

- Apple Malus U
  - apple Malus pumila Ua

- Aspen, Cottonwood or Poplar Populus A
  - southern cottonwood P. deltoides Ad

- Birch Betula E
  - European birch B. pendula Ee
  - silver birch B. pubescens Es
  - yellow birch B. alleghaniensis Ey

- Cherry Prunus V
  - sweet cherry P. avium Vs

- Cypress Chamaecyparis Y
  - Port Orford-cedar C. lawsoniana Yp

- Fir (Balsam) Abies B
  - balsam fir A. balsamea Bb
  - noble fir A. procera Bp
  - Shasta red fir A. magnifica var. shastensis Bm
  - white fir A. concolor Bc

- Larch Larix L
*Dahurian larch  L. gmelinii  Ld

Maple Acer M
  box elder  A. negundo  Me
  *Norway maple  A. platanoides  Mn
  *Sycamore maple  A. pseudoplatanus  Ms

Oak Quercus Q
  *English oak  Q. robur  Qe
  *white oak  Q. alba  Qw

Other exotics
  *incense-cedar  Calocedrus decurrens  Oa
  *giant sequoia  Sequoiadendron giganteum  Ob
  *coast redwood  Sequoia sempervirens  Oc
  European mountain-ash  Sorbus aucuparia  Od
  Siberian elm  Ulmus pumila  Oe
  common pear  Pyrus communis  Of
  Oregon ash  Fraxinus latifolia  Og
  *white ash  Fraxinus americana  Oh
  *shagbark hickory  Carya ovata  Oi

Pine Pinus P
  *Monterey pine  P. radiata  Pm
  *red pine  P. resinosa  Pr
  *sugar pine  P. lambertiana  Ps

Spruce Picea S
  *Norway spruce  P. abies  Sn

Changes to Version 4 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List

1. Exotic species added to list: a) to provide codes for database purposes (requested by Resources Inventory Branch); and b) to accommodate inventories being conducted near areas of settlement that may encounter escaped or naturalized exotics.

2. Hybrids that cannot be easily distinguished or are of doubtful existence were deleted from list. Operational option is to go to upper level generic code if suspected hybrids without codes are encountered; common hybrids still have codes. Deletions include:  Sxe (Picea engelmannii x sitchensis), Sxb (Picea glauca x mariana), Sxx (Picea glauca x engelmannii x sitchensis), and Exw (Betula occidentalis x papyrifera).

3. Dm (Alnus tenuifolia) deleted as it is not known to exceed 10 m in height and is most often multi-stemmed.

Changes to Version 4.1 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List

Sn (Picea abies) Norway Spruce was added. Note that some printed copies of version 4.0 had Norway spruce included but our master version required the update hence the minor version upgrade.

Changes to Version 4.2 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List

Four exotic species requiring codes for database purposes were added: yellow birch (Ey), white ash (Oh), shagbark hickory (Oi), and white oak (Qw).

Changes to Version 4.3 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List

One exotic species requiring a code for database purposes was added: Dahurian larch (Ld).
Species Composition Code - Fourth Species

| Input Format: | XXX |
| Input Example: | PL |
| Data Origin: | input |
| Attribute Source: | both |

**Sequence:**

- **Optional:**
  - **Format:** varchar2
  - **Length:** 4
  - **Decimal Places:**
  - **Null:** Y

**Use:**
The species code is used in determining: species composition, stand volumes, stand decay, waste and breakage, net-downs in Timber Supply Analyses, site index, etc.

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_layer

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Species Composition Code - Fifth Species

Sub Type: veg_comp_layer

Attribute Name: species_cd_5
Alias: species cd 5

Forestry Term: Species Composition Code - Fifth Species

Description: A code describing the leading commercial species or brush species in the layer. The species with the highest percent composition (e.g. gross volume or, if a very young stand, the relative number of stems per hectare) is identified as the leading commercial species. Species must be above a specified diameter to be recognized in the species composition of the layer. Leading species are described in terms of Genus, Species and Subspecies. There are currently 27 commercial tree species and five genus values recognized in the Province. The code may also be used to describe brush species in cases where the Non-Productive Descriptor is NPBR or the Non-Forest Descriptor is NCBR.

Measurement Criteria

Standard: 3 character alpha code indicating commercial species.
Default: blank
Permitted Values: <blank> No species recorded

Commercial Species

AC Balsam poplar  Populus balsamifera Black
Cottonwood  Populus balsamifera
AT Aspen  Populus tremuloides
B True fir  Abies spp.
BL Alpine fir  Abies lasiocarpa
BA Amabilis fir  Abies amabilis
BG Grand fir  Abies grandis
CW Western red cedar  Thuja plicata
DR Red Alder  Alnus rubra
E Birch  Betula spp.
EP Common paper birch  Betula papyrifera
EA Alaska paper birch  Betula nealaskans
FD Douglas fir  Pseudotsuga menziesii
H Hemlocks  Tsuga spp.
HW Western hemlock  Tsuga heterophylla
HM Mountain hemlock  Tsuga mertensiana
L Larch  Larix spp.
LA Alpine larch  Larix lyalli
LT Tamarack  Larix laricina
LW Western larch  Larix occidentalis
MB Broadleaf maple  Acer macrophyllum
PF Limber pine  Pinus flexilis
PL Lodgepole pine  Pinus contorta
PW Western white pine  Pinus monticola
PA Whitebark pine  Pinus albicaulis
PY Yellow pine  Pinus ponderosa
PJ Jack pine  Pinus banksiana
S Spruce  Picea spp.
SB Black spruce  Picea mariana
SE Engelmann spruce  Picea engelmannii
SS Sikla spruce  Picea sitchensis
SW White spruce  Picea glauca
YC Yellow cedar  Chamaecyparis nootkatensis

Brush Species

DM Mountain alder  Alnus incana
R Arbutus  Arbutus menziesii
EW Water birch  Betula occidentalis

Cedar Thuja C
western redcedar  Thuja plicata  CW

Cypress Chamaecyparis Y
yellow-cedar  C. nootkatensis  Yc
Douglas-fir Pseudotsuga F
Douglas-fir P. menziesii Fd
coastal Douglas-fir P. menziesii var. menziesii Fdc
interior Douglas-fir P. menziesii var. glauca Fdi

Fir (Balsam) Abies B
amabilis fir A. amabilis Ba
grand fir A. grandis Bg
subalpine fir A. lasiocarpa Bl

Hemlock Tsuga H
mountain hemlock T. mertensiana Hm
western hemlock T. heterophylla Hw
mountain x western hemlock hybrid T. mertensiana x heterophylla Hxm

Juniper Juniperus J
Rocky Mt. juniper J. scopulorum Jr

Larch Larix L
alpine larch L. lyallii La
tamarack L. laricina Lt
western larch L. occidentalis Lw

Pine Pinus P
jack pine P. banksiana Pj
limber pine P. flexilis Pl
lodgepole pine P. contorta Pl
lodgepole pine P. contorta var. latifolia Pli
lodgepole x jack pine hybrid P. x murraybanksiana Pxj
ponderosa pine P. ponderosa Py
shore pine P. contorta var. contorta Plc
western white pine P. monticola Pw
whitebark pine P. albicaulis Pa

Spruce Picea S
black spruce P. mariana Sb
Engelmann spruce P. engelmannii Se
Sitka spruce P. sitchensis Ss
white spruce P. glauca Sw
spruce hybrid Picea cross Sx
Engelmann x white P. engelmannii x glauca Sxw
Sitka x white P. x lutzii Sxl
Sitka x unknown hybrid P. sitchensis x ? Sxs

Yew Taxus T
western yew Taxus brevifolia Tw

NATIVE HARDWOODS

Alder Alnus D
red alder A. rubra Dr

Apple Malus U
Pacific crab apple Malus fusca Up

Aspen, Cottonwood or Poplar Populus A
poplar P. balsamifera Ac
balsam poplar P. b. ssp. balsamifera Acb
black cottonwood P. b. ssp. trichocarpa Act
hybrid poplars P. spp. Ax
trembling aspen P. tremuloides At

Arbutus Arbutus R
Arbutus Arbutus menziesii Ra

Birch Betula E
Alaska paper birch B. nealaskana Ea
Alaska x paper birch hybrid B. x winterii Exp
Species Composition Code - Fifth Species

**Paper Birch** B. papyrifera Ep
**Water Birch** B. occidentalis Ew

**Cascara** Rhamnus K
**Cascara** R. purshiana Kc

**Cherry** Prunus V
**Bitter Cherry** P. emarginata Vb
**Choke Cherry** P. virginiana Vv
**Pin Cherry** P. pensylvanica Vp

**Dogwood** Cornus G
**Pacific Dogwood** Cornus nuttallii Gp

**Maple** Acer M
**Bigleaf Maple** A. macrophyllum Mb
**Vine Maple** A. circinatum Mv

**Oak** Quercus Q
**Garry Oak** Q. garryana Qg

**Willow** Salix spp. W
**Bebb’s Willow** S. bebbiana Wb
**Pacific Willow** S. lucida Wp
**Peachleaf Willow** S. amygdaloides Wa
**Pussy Willow** S. discolor Wd
**Scouler’s Willow** S. scouleriana Ws
**Sitka Willow** S. sitchensis Wt

**Unknowns**
**Unknown** X
**Unknown Conifer** Xc
**Unknown Hardwood** Xh

**Others**
**Other Tree, Not on List** Z
**Other Conifer** Zc
**Other Hardwood** Zh

**Exotics**
**Apple** Malus U
**Apple** Malus pumila Ua

**Aspen, Cottonwood or Poplar** Populus A
**Southern Cottonwood** P. deltoides Ad

**Birch** Betula E
**European Birch** B. pendula Ee
**Silver Birch** B. pubescens Es
**Yellow Birch** B. alleghaniensis Ey

**Cherry** Prunus V
**Sweet Cherry** P. avium Vs

**Cypress** Chamaecyparis Y
**Portland-cedar** C. lawsoniana Yp

**Fir (Balsam)** Abies B
**Balsam Fir** A. balsamea Bb
**Noble Fir** A. procera Bp
**Shasta Red Fir** A. magnifica var. shastensis Bm
**White Fir** A. concolor Bc

**Larch** Larix L
*Dahurian larch  L. gmelinii  Ld

Maple Acer M
box elder A. negundo Me
*Norway maple A. platanoides Mn
*Sycamore maple A. pseudoplatanus Ms

Oak Quercus Q
*English oak Q. robur Qe
*white oak Q. alba Qw

Other exotics
*incense-cedar Calocedrus decurrens Oa
*giant sequoia Sequoiadendron giganteum Ob
*coast redwood Sequoiadendron sempervirens Oc
European mountain-ash Sorbus aucuparia Od
Siberian elm Ulmus pumila Oe
common pear Pyrus communis Of
Oregon ash Fraxinus latifolia Og
*white ash Fraxinus americana Oh
*shagbark hickory Carya ovata Oi

Pine Pinus P
*Monterey pine P. radiata Pm
*red pine P. resinosa Pr
*sugar pine P. lambertiana Ps

Spruce Picea S
*Norway spruce P. abies Sn

Changes to Version 4 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List

1. Exotic species added to list: a) to provide codes for database purposes (requested by Resources Inventory Branch); and b) to accommodate inventories being conducted near areas of settlement that may encounter escaped or naturalized exotics.

2. Hybrids that cannot be easily distinguished or are of doubtful existence were deleted from list. Operational option is to go to upper level generic code if suspected hybrids without codes are encountered; common hybrids still have codes. Deletions include: Sxe (Picea engelmannii x sitchensis), Sxb (Picea glauca x mariana), Sxx (Picea glauca x engelmannii x sitchensis), and Exw (Betula occidentalis x papyrifera).

3. Dm (Alnus tenuifolia) deleted as it is not known to exceed 10 m in height and is most often multi-stemmed.

Changes to Version 4.1 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List

Sn (Picea abies) Norway Spruce was added. Note that some printed copies of version 4.0 had Norway spruce included but our master version required the update hence the minor version upgrade.

Changes to Version 4.2 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List

Four exotic species requiring codes for database purposes were added: yellow birch (Ey), white ash (Oh), shagbark hickory (Oi), and white oak (Qw).

Changes to Version 4.3 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List

One exotic species requiring a code for database purposes was added: Dahurian larch (Ld).
### species_cd_5

#### Species Composition Code - Fifth Species

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Format:</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input Example:</td>
<td>PL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin:</td>
<td>input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source:</td>
<td>both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format:</td>
<td>varchar2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length:</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:** The species code is used in determining: species composition, stand volumes, stand decay, waste and breakage, net-downs in Timber Supply Analyses, site index, etc.

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_layer

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: veg_comp_layer

Attribute Name: species_cd_6
Alias: species_cd_6
Short Name: spec_cd_6

Forestry Term: Species Composition Code - Sixth Species
Description: A code describing the leading commercial species or brush species in the layer. The species with the highest percent composition (e.g. gross volume or, if a very young stand, the relative number of stems per hectare) is identified as the leading commercial species. Species must be above a specified diameter to be recognized in the species composition of the layer. Leading species are described in terms of Genus, Species and Subspecies. There are currently 27 commercial tree species and five genus values recognized in the Province. The code may also be used to describe brush species in cases where the Non-Productive Descriptor is NPBR or the Non-Forest Descriptor is NCBR.

Measurement Criteria

Standard: 3 character alpha code indicating commercial species.
Default: blank
Permitted Values <blank> No species recorded

Permitted Values:

Commercial Species
- AC Balsam poplar Populus balsamifera Black Cottonwood Populus balsamifera
- AT Aspen Populus tremuloides
- B True fir Abies spp.
- BL Alpine fir Abies lasiocarpa
- BA Amabalis fir Abies amabalis
- BG Grand fir Abies grandis
- CW Western red cedar Thuja plicata
- DR Red Alder Alnus rubra
- E Birch Betula spp.
- EP Common paper birch Betula papyrifera
- EA Alaska paper birch Betula nealaskansa
- FD Douglas fir Pseudotsuga menziesii
- H Hemlocks Tsuga spp.
- HW Western hemlock Tsuga heterophylla
- HM Mountain hemlock Tsuga mertensiana
- L Larch Larix spp.
- LA Alpine larch Larix lyalli
- LT Tamarack Larix laricina
- LW Western larch Larix occidentalis
- MB Broadleaf maple Acer macrophyllum
- PF Limber pine Pinus flexilis
- PL Lodgepole pine Pinus contorta
- PW Western white pine Pinus monticola
- PA Whitebark pine Pinus albicalis
- PY Yellow pine Pinus ponderosa
- PJ Jack pine Pinus banksiana
- S Spruce Picea spp.
- SB Black spruce Picea mariana
- SE Engelmann spruce Picea engelmannii
- SS Sifka spruce Picea stichensis
- SW White spruce Picea glauca
- YC Yellow cedar Chamaecyparis nootkatensis

Brush Species
- DM Mountain alder Alnus incana
- R Arbutus Arbutus menziesii
- EW Water birch Betula occidentalis

Cedar Thuja C
western redcedar Thuja plicata Cw

Cypress Chamaecyparis Y
yellow-cedar C. nootkatensis Yc
Douglas-fir Pseudotsuga F
Douglas-fir P. menziesii Fd
coastal Douglas-fir P. menziesii var. menziesii Fdc
interior Douglas-fir P. menziesii var. glauca Fdi

Fir (Balsam) Abies B
amabilis fir A. amabilis Ba
grand fir A. grandis Bg
subalpine fir A. lasiocarpa Bl

Hemlock Tsuga H
mountain hemlock T. mertensiana Hm
western hemlock T. heterophylla Hw
mountain x western hemlock hybrid T. mertensiana x heterophylla Hxm

Juniper Juniperus J
Rocky Mtn. juniper J. scopulorum Jr

Larch Larix L
alpine larch L. lyallii La
tamarack L. laricina Lt
western larch L. occidentalis Lw

Pine Pinus P
jack pine P. banksiana Pj
limber pine P. flexilis Pi
lodgepole pine P. contorta Pi
lodgepole pine P. contorta var. latifolia Plili
lodgepole x jack pine hybrid P. x murraybanksiana Pxj
ponderosa pine P. ponderosa Py
shore pine P. contorta var. contorta Plc
western white pine P. monticola Pw
whitebark pine P. albicaulis Pa

Spruce Picea S
black spruce P. mariana Sb
Engelmann spruce P. engelmannii Se
Sitka spruce P. sitchensis Ss
white spruce P. glauca Sw
spruce hybrid Picea cross Sx
Engelmann x white P. engelmannii x glauca Sxw
Sitka x white P. x lutzii Sxl
Sitka x unknown hybrid P. sitchensis x ? Sxs

Yew Taxus T
western yew Taxus brevifolia Tw

NATIVE HARDWOODS

Alder Alnus D
red alder A. rubra Dr

Apple Malus U
Pacific crab apple Malus fusca Up

Aspen, Cottonwood or Poplar Populus A
poplar P. balsamifera Ac
balsam poplar P. b. ssp. balsamifera Acb
black cottonwood P. b. ssp. trichocarpa Act
hybrid poplars P. spp. Ax
trembling aspen P. tremuloides At

Arbutus Arbutus R
Arbutus Arbutus menziesii Ra

Birch Betula E
Alaska paper birch B. nealaskana Ea
Alaska x paper birch hybrid B. x winteri Exp
species_cd_6

Species Composition Code - Sixth Species

- paper birch B. papyrifera Ep
- water birch B. occidentalis Ew

- Cascara Rhamnus K
cascara R. purshiana Kc

- Cherry Prunus V
  - bitter cherry P. emarginata Vb
  - choke cherry P. virginiana Vv
  - pin cherry P. pensylvanica Vp

- Dogwood Cornus G
  - Pacific dogwood Cornus nuttallii Gp

- Maple Acer M
  - bigleaf maple A. macrophyllum Mb
  - vine maple A. circinatum Mv

- Oak Quercus Q
  - Garry oak Q. garryana Qg

- Willow Salix spp. W
  - Bebb's willow S. bebbiana Wb
  - Pacific willow S. lucida Wp
  - peachleaf willow S. amygdaloides Wa
  - pussy willow S. discolor Wd
  - Scouler's willow S. scouleriana Ws
  - Sitka willow S. sitchensis Wt

UNKNOWNs

- Unknown X
- Unknown conifer Xc
- Unknown hardwood Xh

OTHERS

- Other tree, not on list Z
- Other conifer Zc
- Other hardwood Zh

EXOTICS

- Apple Malus U
  - apple Malus pumila Ua

- Aspen, Cottonwood or Poplar Populus A
  - *southern cottonwood P. deltoides Ad

- Birch Betula E
  - European birch B. pendula Ee
  - silver birch B. pubescens Es
  - *yellow birch B. alleghaniensis Ey

- Cherry Prunus V
  - sweet cherry P. avium Vs

- Cypress Chamaecyparis Y
  - *Port Orford-cedar C. lawsoniana Yp

- Fir (Balsam) Abies B
  - *balsam fir A. balsamea Bb
  - noble fir A. procera Bp
  - *Shasta red fir A. magnifica var. shastensis Bm
  - *white fir A. concolor Bc

- Larch Larix L

Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO

Page 241 of 259

Tuesday, April 16, 2019
Species Composition Code - Sixth Species

*Dahurian larch  L. gmelinii  Ld

Maple Acer M
  box elder A. negundo Me
  *Norway maple A. platanoides Mn
  *Sycamore maple A. pseudoplatanus Ms

Oak Quercus Q
  *English oak Q. robur Qe
  *white oak Q. alba Qw

Other exotics
  *incense-cedar Calocedrus decurrens Oa
  *giant sequoia Sequoiadendron giganteum Ob
  *coast redwood Sequoia sempervirens Oc
  European mountain-ash Sorbus aucuparia Od
  Siberian elm Ulmus pumila Oe
  common pear Pyrus communis Of
  Oregon ash Fraxinus latifolia Og
  *white ash Fraxinus americana Oh
  *shagbark hickory Carya ovata Oi

Pine Pinus P
  *Monterey pine P. radiata Pm
  *red pine P. resinosa Pr
  *sugar pine P. lambertiana Ps

Spruce Picea S
  *Norway spruce P. abies Sn

Changes to Version 4 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List

1. Exotic species added to list: a) to provide codes for database purposes (requested by Resources Inventory Branch); and b) to accommodate inventories being conducted near areas of settlement that may encounter escaped or naturalized exotics.

2. Hybrids that cannot be easily distinguished or are of doubtful existence were deleted from list. Operational option is to go to upper level generic code if suspected hybrids without codes are encountered; common hybrids still have codes. Deletions include: Sxe (Picea engelmannii x sitchensis), Sxb (Picea glauca x mariana), Sxx (Picea glauca x engelmannii x sitchensis), and Exw (Betula occidentalis x papyrifera).

3. Dm (Alnus tenuifolia) deleted as it is not known to exceed 10 m in height and is most often multi-stemmed.

Changes to Version 4.1 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List
Sn (Picea abies) Norway Spruce was added. Note that some printed copies of version 4.0 had Norway spruce included but our master version required the update hence the minor version upgrade.

Changes to Version 4.2 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List
Four exotic species requiring codes for database purposes were added: yellow birch (Ey), white ash (Oh), shagbark hickory (Oi), and white oak (Qw).

Changes to Version 4.3 of B.C. Ministry of Forests Tree Code List
One exotic species requiring a code for database purposes was added: Dahurian larch (Ld).
Species Composition Code - Sixth Species

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format:</th>
<th>XXX</th>
<th>Sequence:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example:</td>
<td>PL</td>
<td>Optional:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin:</td>
<td>input</td>
<td>Format: varchar2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source:</td>
<td>both</td>
<td>Length: 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Null: Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use: The species code is used in determining: species composition, stand volumes, stand decay, waste and breakage, net-downs in Timber Supply Analyses, site index, etc.

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links: veg_comp_layer

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: veg_comp_layer

Attribute Name: species_pct_1  
Alias: species_pct_1

Forestry Term: Leading Species Percentage

Description: Percentages of the layer that each tree species occupies. For older stands, tree species percentage is based on relative basal area; for younger stands, tree species percentage is based on the number of stems per hectare. Tree species percentage is estimated to the nearest percent for all living trees above a specified diameter.

Measurement Criteria: Tree species percentage is estimated to the nearest percent for all living trees above a specified diameter.

Standard: 3 character numeric value holding percent composition

Default: must have value, may be 0 if no species

Permitted Values: 0 to 100

Use: Tree species percentage is used in determining stand volumes, identifying stands with specific species composition (i.e. pure), net-downs in Timber Supply Analyses

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
### Second Species Percentage

**Sub Type:** veg_comp_layer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>species_pct_2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>species_pct_2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Term</td>
<td>Second Species Percentage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Percentages of the layer that each tree species occupies. For older stands, tree species percentage is based on relative basal area; for younger stands, tree species percentage is based on the number of stems per hectare. Tree species percentage is estimated to the nearest percent for all living trees above a specified diameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Criteria</td>
<td>Tree species percentage is estimated to the nearest percent for all living trees above a specified diameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>2 character numeric value holding percent composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>must have value, may be 0 if no species</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permitted Values</td>
<td>0 to 50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Input Format:** ##

**Input Example:** 40

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:** both

**Use:** Tree species percentage is used in determining stand volumes, identifying stands with specific species composition (I.e. pure), net-downs in Timber Supply Analyses

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Third Species Percentage

**Sub Type:** veg_comp_layer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>species_pct_3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>species_pct_3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Term</td>
<td>Third Species Percentage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Percentages of the layer that each tree species occupies. For older stands, tree species percentage is based on relative basal area; for younger stands, tree species percentage is based on the number of stems per hectare. Tree species percentage is estimated to the nearest percent for all living trees above a specified diameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Criteria</td>
<td>Tree species percentage is estimated to the nearest percent for all living trees above a specified diameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>2 character numeric value holding percent composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>must have value, may be 0 if no species</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permitted Values</td>
<td>0 to 33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Input Format:** ##

**Input Example:** 20

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:** both

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Sub Type:** veg_comp_layer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name:</th>
<th>species_pct_4</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>spec_pct_4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>species pct 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Fourth Species Percentage

**Description:** Percentages of the layer that each tree species occupies. For older stands, tree species percentage is based on relative basal area; for younger stands, tree species percentage is based on the number of stems per hectare. Tree species percentage is estimated to the nearest percent for all living trees above a specified diameter.

**Measurement Criteria:** Tree species percentage is estimated to the nearest percent for all living trees above a specified diameter.

**Standard:** 2 character numeric value holding percent composition

**Default:** must have value, may be 0 if no species

**Permitted Values:** 0 to 25

**Input Format:** ##

**Input Example:** 20

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:** both

---

**Use:** Tree species percentage is used in determining stand volumes, identifying stands with specific species composition (i.e. pure), net-downs in Timber Supply Analyses

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_layer

---

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
### Fifth Species Percentage

**Attribute Name:** species_pct_5  \[\text{Short Name: spec_pct_5}\]

**Sub Type:** veg_comp_layer

**Forestry Term:** Fifth Species Percentage

**Description:** Percentages of the layer that each tree species occupies. For older stands, tree species percentage is based on relative basal area; for younger stands, tree species percentage is based on the number of stems per hectare. Tree species percentage is estimated to the nearest percent for all living trees above a specified diameter.

**Measurement Criteria:** Tree species percentage is estimated to the nearest percent for all living trees above a specified diameter.

**Standard:** 2 character numeric value holding percent composition

**Default:** must have value, may be 0 if no species

**Permitted Values:** 0 to 20

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Format</th>
<th>##</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Example</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Origin</td>
<td>input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Source</td>
<td>both</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:** Tree species percentage is used in determining stand volumes, identifying stands with specific species composition (i.e. pure), net-downs in Timber Supply Analyses

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
### Sixth Species Percentage

**Attribute Name:** species_pct_6  
**Short Name:** spec_pct_6

**Alias:** species_pct_6

**Forestry Term:** Sixth Species Percentage

**Description:** Percentages of the layer that each tree species occupies. For older stands, tree species percentage is based on relative basal area; for younger stands, tree species percentage is based on the number of stems per hectare. Tree species percentage is estimated to the nearest percent for all living trees above a specified diameter.

**Measurement Criteria:** Tree species percentage is estimated to the nearest percent for all living trees above a specified diameter.

**Standard:** 2 character numeric value holding percent composition

**Default:** must have value, may be 0 if no species

**Permitted Values:** 0 to 16

**Input Format:** ##

**Input Example:** 10

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:** both

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub Type</th>
<th>veg_comp_layer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Name</td>
<td>species_pct_6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short Name</td>
<td>spec_pct_6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:** Tree species percentage is used in determining stand volumes, identifying stands with specific species composition (i.e. pure), net-downs in Timber Supply Analyses

**Linkage:**

**Relationship:**

**Sub Type Links:** veg_comp_layer

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
### Sub Type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>stand_percentage_dead</th>
<th>Short Name: dead_pct</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>stand percentage dead</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** Stand Percentage Dead  
**Description:** Represents the percent of the stand that has had an epidemic loss.

**Measurement Criteria**

**Standard:**  
**Default:**  
**Permitted Values**

**Input Format:** ###  
**Input Example:** 70  
**Data Origin:** input  
**Attribute Source:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optional:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format: number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:**  
**Linkage:**  
**Relationship:**  
**Sub Type Links:**

**Notes:**

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**
Sub Type: veg_comp_poly

Attribute Name: surface_expression
Alias: surface_expression

Forestry Term: Surface Expression
Description: The form of surficial material apparent on the medium scale photography. A simplified attribution is used owing to the likelihood that the trees will mask surficial features.

Measurement Criteria: Assign the appropriate letter code to each polygon.
Standard: In polygons that have multiple components, record the prevalent surface expression of the polygon on the basis of greatest percent area coverage.

Default:

Permitted Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Codes</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Cone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A cone, or segment of a cone, with a relatively smooth slope gradient, greater than 15 degrees (>25%).
| D     | Depression  |
Circular or irregular area of lower elevation (such as a hollow) than the surrounding terrain; depressions are greater than two metres deep. Examples are kettle holes and karst depressions.
| F     | Fan         |
A smooth segment of a cone with a slope gradient of up to 15 degrees (25%). Typically applied to fluvial or alluvial fans.
| H     | Hummock(s)  |
Steep sided hillocks and hollows with slopes of 15 to 35 degrees (25 to 70%) predominant on unconsolidated materials, and slopes of 15 to 90 degrees (25% to vertical) predominant on bedrock. Slopes are non-linear (not parallel) but, generally, chaotic or dissected and rounded or irregular in profile. Local relief is greater than one metre. Differentiated from undulating on the basis of slope angle.
| M     | Rolling     |
Elongated hillock(s) with slopes dominantly between 3 and 15 degrees (5 to 25%) with local relief greater than one metre. Slopes are an assemblage of parallel or sub-parallel linear forms with subdued relief and may occur in level or sloped meso slope positions.
| N     | None        |
None of these descriptions apply as no apparent surface expression features are present.
| P     | Plain       |
A level or gently sloping unidirectional surface with gradients of up to three degrees (5%). Local surface irregularities generally have a relief of less than one metre.
| R     | Ridge(s)    |
Elongated or linear, parallel or sub-parallel hillock(s) or ridges with slopes predominantly between 15 and 35 degrees (25 to 70%) on unconsolidated materials and between 15 and 90 degrees (25% to vertical) on bedrock. Local relief is greater than one metre. Differentiated from rolling on the basis of slope angle. Possible locations include drumlinized till plains, eskers and ridged bedrock. These may be created through the erosional effects of water.
| T     | Terrace(s)  |
Step-like topography where each step-like form consists of both a scarp face and a horizontal or gently inclined surface above it. The terrace description is applied to both the scarp and the flat surface.
| U     | Undulating  |
Gently sloping hillock(s) and hollow(s) with slopes of up to 15 degrees (25%). Local relief is greater than one metre. Slopes are non-linear (not parallel), chaotic forms that are rounded or irregular in profile.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Linkage:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relationship:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub Type Links: veg_comp_poly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:** Together with the attributes "modifying processes" and "site position meso" will provide clues to soil parent material and useful site classification data.

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:** Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: veg_comp_layer

Attribute Name: tree_cover_pattern  
Alias: tree cover pattern

Forestry Term: Tree Cover Pattern

Description: A numeric code that identifies the spatial distribution of the tree layer in the polygon. Examples include treed islands in the sub-alpine parkland, clumps of trees on rocky outcrops, scattered groves or individual trees in an otherwise shrubby flood plain, or solid continuous tree cover. Tree cover pattern provides information on the amount of "edge" and "interior" habitat or growing conditions within the polygon. Tree cover pattern describes the spatial distribution of the tree cover within each tree layer in the polygon. Tree cover pattern is used to describe the tree layer spatial distribution.

Measurement Criteria: Cover pattern is estimated for each tree layer in the polygon.

Standard: Cover pattern is based on the majority area coverage.

Default: 

Permitted Values:
1. Single to very few (<4) occurrences of limited extent, circular to irregular shape.
2. Single to very few (<4) occurrences of limited extent, linear or elongated shape.
3. Several (>3) sporadic occurrences of limited extent, circular to irregular shape.
4. Several (>3) sporadic occurrences of limited extent, linear or elongated shape.
5. Intimately intermixed units, often with gradational transitions from one to the other.
6. Discontinuous but extensive occurrences, parallel to sub-parallel elongated in shape.
7. Limited continuous occurrence with few inclusions.
8. Continuous occurrence with several inclusions.
9. Continuous occurrence with very few inclusions.

Input Format: #
Input Example: 4
Data Origin: input
Attribute Source: vri

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sequence</td>
<td></td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional</td>
<td></td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td></td>
<td>number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Places</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null</td>
<td></td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links: veg_comp_layer

Notes:

Tips and Hints:
Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**Forestry Term:** Vertical Complexity

**Description:** The subjective classification that describes the form of each tree layer as indicated by the relative uniformity of the height of the forest canopy as it appears on mid-scale aerial photographs. Vertical complexity is influenced by stand age, species (succession as it relates to shade tolerance) and degree and age of past disturbances. The tree height range is calculated as the total difference in height between the tallest and shortest visible dominant, co-dominant, and high intermediate trees. To most adequately represent the tree layer of interest, occasional occurrences of either very tall or very short trees should be ignored so that the vertical complexity indicated is for the majority of stems in the dominant, co-dominant, and high-intermediate portion of each tree layer. Vertical complexity is a subjective classification that describes the form of each tree layer as indicated by the relative uniformity of the forest canopy as it appears on mid-scale aerial photographs.

**Measurement Criteria:** Vertical complexity is influenced by stand age, species (succession as it relates to shade tolerance) and degree and age of past disturbance.

**Standard:** Calculate the percent difference in tree height for the assignment of the Tree Vertical Complexity code.

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Codes Description</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Very uniform</td>
<td>A very uniform canopy with less than 11% difference between the height of the leading species and the average tree layer height. Holes (or canopy gaps) are generally not visible in the canopy and there is usually no evidence on the photograph of recent disturbances affecting the form of the stand. Examples include plantations and young, immature stands of shade intolerant species.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Uniform</td>
<td>A uniform canopy with 11% - 20% difference between the height of the leading species and the average tree layer height. A few holes (or canopy gaps) may be visible in the canopy and there is usually little or no evidence on the photograph of recent disturbance affecting the form of the stand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Moderately uniform</td>
<td>A moderately uniform canopy with 21% - 30% difference between the height of the leading species and the average tree layer height. Some holes (or canopy gaps) may be visible in the canopy and there may be evidence of past disturbance affecting the form of the stand. Stocking may be somewhat patchy or irregular. Examples include older spruce-balsam stands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Non-uniform</td>
<td>A relatively non-uniform canopy with 31% - 40% difference between the height of the leading species and the average tree layer height. Holes (or canopy gaps) are often visible in the canopy (due to past disturbance) and stocking is typically patchy or irregular.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Very non-uniform</td>
<td>A very non-uniform canopy with more than a 40% difference between the height of the leading species and the average tree layer height. Stocking is typically very patchy or irregular. Examples include disturbed dry belt Douglas-fir stands and decadent, coastal over-mature stands.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Input Format:** #

**Input Example:** 4

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:** vri

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>vertical_complexity</th>
<th>Short Name: vert_compl</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>vertical complexity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sub Type:** veg_comp_layer

**Attribute Name:** vertical complexity

**Short Name:** vert_compl

**Alias:** vertical complexity

**Forestry Term:** Vertical Complexity

**Description:** The subjective classification that describes the form of each tree layer as indicated by the relative uniformity of the height of the forest canopy as it appears on mid-scale aerial photographs. Vertical complexity is influenced by stand age, species (succession as it relates to shade tolerance) and degree and age of past disturbances. The tree height range is calculated as the total difference in height between the tallest and shortest visible dominant, co-dominant, and high intermediate trees. To most adequately represent the tree layer of interest, occasional occurrences of either very tall or very short trees should be ignored so that the vertical complexity indicated is for the majority of stems in the dominant, co-dominant, and high-intermediate portion of each tree layer. Vertical complexity is a subjective classification that describes the form of each tree layer as indicated by the relative uniformity of the forest canopy as it appears on mid-scale aerial photographs.

**Measurement Criteria:** Vertical complexity is influenced by stand age, species (succession as it relates to shade tolerance) and degree and age of past disturbance.

**Standard:** Calculate the percent difference in tree height for the assignment of the Tree Vertical Complexity code.

**Default:**

**Permitted Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Codes</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very uniform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Uniform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Moderately uniform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Non-uniform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very non-uniform</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Input Format:** 

**Input Example:** 4

**Data Origin:** input

**Attribute Source:** vri
Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links: veg_comp_layer

Notes: Vertical complexity is used to identify and describe even-age and uneven-aged stands for further analysis in forest stand management and wildlife habitat assessment.

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
**VRI Dead Stems per Hectare**

**Sub Type:** veg_comp_layer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>vri_dead_stems_per_ha</th>
<th>Short Name:</th>
<th>dead_stems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>vri dead stems per ha</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forestry Term:** VRI Dead Stems per Hectare

**Description:**
The number of standing dead trees visible to the photo interpreter in the dominant, codominant and high intermediate crown layer. Snag frequency is expressed as stem per hectare for each tree layer. The snag frequency provides a direct estimate of snags per hectare that can be used for wildlife and fire management. Note: Dominant trees have well-developed crowns that extend above the general level of the trees around them. Codominant trees have crowns forming the general level of trees around them. High intermediate trees have smaller crowns slightly below but extending into the general level of trees around them.

**Measurement Criteria:**
The following is a suggested approach to estimating snag frequency:
- Select representative areas of the polygon.
- Estimate the number of snags per hectare for each tree layer in the polygon.

**Standard:**
Snag frequency is expressed as stems per hectare for each tree layer.

**Use:**

**Notes:**
The snag frequency provides a direct estimate of snags per hectare that can be used for wildlife and fire management and provides information for danger tree assessment.

**Tips and Hints:**

**Reference:**
Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Sub Type: veg_comp_layer

Attribute Name: vri_live_stems_per_ha
Alias: vri live stems per ha

Forestry Term: VRI Live Stems per Hectare

Description: The average number of living trees visible to the photo interpreter in the dominant, co-dominant and high intermediate crown positions in each tree layer in the polygon. It is expressed as stems per hectare. This attribute is also called stand density.

Measurement Criteria: Estimate the density of trees in the polygon for each tree layer to the nearest stem per hectare when practical.

Standard: It is expressed as stems per hectare.

Default: 

Permitted Values:

Input Format: ####
Input Example: 2252
Data Origin: input
Attribute Source: both

Sequence: 34
Optional: Y
Format: number
Length: 6
Decimal Places: 
Null: Y

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links: veg_comp_layer

Notes: Density provides a direct estimate of tree stems per hectare.

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual
Forestry Term: Whole Stem Biomass

Description: this is the total whole stem biomass per hectare of all species on a utilization of 4.0cm expressed as tonnes/ha

Measurement Criteria

Standard:
Default:
Permitted Values

Input Format: 
Input Example: 235.6
Data Origin: derived
Attribute Source: both

Sequence:
Optional:
Format: numeric
Length: 8
Decimal Places: 0
Null:

Use:

Linkage:

Relationship:

Sub Type Links:

Notes:

Tips and Hints:

Reference: Ministry of Forests, Lands and NRO, Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch, Vegetation Resources Inventory, Photo Interpretation Procedures Manual